# UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA, AIKEN USC AIKEN GREENHOUSE

# STATE PROJECT #H29-I337

# APRIL 12, 2013 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS





# SECTION 00001 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

# **OWNER**:

University of South Carolina, Aiken

471 University Parkway

Aiken, South Carolina 29801

# ARCHITECTS, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS:

GMK Associates, Inc.

1201 Main Street, Suite 2100

Columbia, South Carolina 29201

tel: 803.256.0000

fax: 803.255.7243

www.gmka.com

Architect: Jerome K. Simons [jsimons@gmka.com]

Mechanical: Jonathan Burkett [jburkett@gmka.com]

Plumbing: Jeff Bernagozzi [jbernagozzi@gmka.com]

Electrical: Brell Foster [bfoster@gmka.com]

CIVIL ENGINEERS:

Hass & Hilderbrand, Inc.

133 Greenville Street, SW

Post Office Box 3276

Aiken, South Carolina 29801

Contact: Tilden Hilderbrand

email: tilden@hassandhilderbrand.com

tel: 803.649.1316

fax: 803.641.9197

# END OF PROJECT TITLE PAGE

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROJECT NUMBER: H29-I329
PROJECT NAME: USC Aiken Convocation Center Shed
<u>SECTION</u>
Project Title Page1
Table of Contents    3
Invitation for Advertisement(SE-310)1
Section 00200 - Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701 – 1997 Edition) 1
<b>0201-0SE Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders</b>
Section 00201 – Supplement A – Request for Information
Section 00300 - Bid Bond (AIA A310)1
Standard Bid Form (SE-330)
Section 00500 - Agreement (Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor ) (AIA Document A101 – 2007 Edition)
<b>0501-OSE Standard Modifications to AIA A101-2007</b>
Section 00700 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 – 2007 Edition)1
Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions
<b>00811-Standard Supplementary Conditions</b> (Supplement to AIA Document A201-2007 Edition General Conditions of the Contract)
Performance Bond (SE-355)
Labor and Material Payment Bond (SE-357) 2
USC Supplemental General Conditions2
Campus Vehicle Expectations1

Contractors One Year Guarantee	1
--------------------------------	---

# **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01200	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES		5
01300	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS .		6
01325	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE		4
01400	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS		4
01500	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS		4
01600	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS		4
01601	SUPPLEMENT A - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST	FORM	2
01700	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS		12
01780	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS		6
01820	DEMOSTRATION AND TRAINING		1

# **DIVISION 3 – SITE CONSTRUCTION**

310523	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	 12
312000	EARTH MOVING	 7
312500	EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL	 4
329200	TURF AND GRASSES	 5
331100	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM	 13

# DIVISION 7 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07900	JOINT SEALERS	 5

# **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

10523 FI	IRE EXTINGUISHER, CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES	2
----------	--	---

# **DIVISION 13- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

13120	PRE-ENGINEERED STRUCTURES	 5
10120		 ~

# **DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL**

15010	GENERAL MECHANICAL	 2
15080	MECHANICAL INSULATION	 1
15145	PLUMBING PIPING	 5

# 15146 PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

# 

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16010	GENERAL PROVISIONS	15
16120	WIRE AND CABLE – 600 VOLTS AND LESS	7
16123	WIRE CONNECTION AND DEVICES	4
16130	ELECTRICAL BOXES	4
16140	WIRING DEVICES	3
16160	PANELBOARDS	4
16190	SUPPORT DEVICES	2
16450	SECONDARY GROUNDING	2
16510	LIGHTING FIXTURES	5

# END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

# SE-310 REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT

PROJECT NAME: USC Aiken Greenhouse PROJECT NUMBER: H29-I337 PROJECT LOCATION: USC Aiken, Aiken, South Carolina Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project BID SECURITY REQUIRED? Yes No PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED? Yes 🛛 No 🗌 CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE: <u>\$125,000 - \$175,000</u> DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The project consists of the construction of a 2,100 square foot greenhouse using a greenhouse kit. The project also includes associated sitework, utilities, foundations, building base, electrical, plumbing, etc. A/E NAME: GMK Associates, Inc. A/E CONTACT: Jerome K. Simons A/E ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:1201 Main Street, Suite 2100 City: Columbia State: South Carolina ZIP: 29201-EMAIL: Jsimons@gmka.com **TELEPHONE:** 803-256-0000 FAX: 803-255-7243 All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E. BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: purchasing.sc.ed PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT: IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE: Yes 🗌 No 🖂 Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk. BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT (list name and location for each plan room or other entity): purchasing.sc.ed. It is the contractor's responsibility to download any documents from the purchasing website PRE-BID CONFERENCE? Yes 🛛 No 🗌 MANDATORY ATTENDANCE? Yes 🗌 No 🖂 **DATE:** 4/26/2013 **TIME:** 10:00 am PLACE: USC Aiken, Supply & Maintenance Building 471 University Parkway, Aiken, South Carolina 29801 AGENCY: University of South Carolina NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Juaquana Brookins ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:743 Greene Street City: Columbia State: South Carolina ZIP: 29208-EMAIL: jbrookin@fmc.sc.edu FAX: 803-777-7334 **TELEPHONE:** 803-777-3596 BID CLOSING DATE: 5/6/2013 TIME: 1:00 pm LOCATION: USC Aiken, Supply & Maintenance Building 471 University Parkway, Aiken, South Carolina 29801 **BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:** HAND-DELIVERY: MAIL SERVICE: Attn: Mike Jara Attn: Mike Jara USC Aiken, Supply & Maintenance Building USC Aiken, Supply & Maintenance Building 471 University Parkway 471 University Parkway Aiken, South Carolina 29801 Aiken, South Carolina 29801

# IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency MUST check one) Yes 🛛 No 🗌

APPROVED BY (Office of State Engineer):

DATE:

# DIVISION 0

B I D D I N G R E Q U I R E  $\mathbf{M}$ E Ν T S

# SECTION 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

# FORM OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.01 See AIA Document A701 (1997 Edition), Instructions to Bidders following this document.

A. Copiesof this document may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects, 1522 Richland Street, Columbia, SC 29201. Phone: 803-252-6050.

1.02 Refer to document 00201-OSE for modifications to this document.

# END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

OWNER: University of South Carolina PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H29-I337</u> PROJECT NAME: <u>USC Aiken Greenhouse</u> PROJECT LOCATION: <u>Aiken, South Carolina</u>

# PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Juaquana Brookins

# 1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**1.1.** These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

**1.2.** Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

**1.3.** All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

**1.4.** Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

# 2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997

**2.1.** Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:

**1.1** Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. In Section 1.8, delete the words "and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents".

**2.3.** In Section 2.1, delete the word "making" and substitute the word "submitting."

# **2.4.** In Section 2.1.1:

After the words "Bidding Documents," delete the word "or" and substitute the word "and."

# Insert the following at the end of this section:

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner's attention prior to bid opening.

# **2.5.** In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term "Contract Documents" and before the period:

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder's failure to attend an advertised prebid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

**2.6.** Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:

#### 2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

(i) Those prices;

- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

#### 2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

# 2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that (i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

# 2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

# 2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, *bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials.* All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

**2.7.** *Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:* 

**3.1.1** Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

- **2.8.** Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."
- **2.9.** In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."

# **2.10.** Insert the following Section 3.1.5

**3.1.5** All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

# 2.11. In Section 3.2.2:

Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"

Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"

#### **2.12.** In Section 3.2.3:

In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."

# Insert the following at the end of the section:

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

# **2.13.** Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

# **2.14.** Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:

**3.3.2** No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

# **2.15.** Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:

**3.4.3** Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

**2.16.** *Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:* 

**3.4.5** When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

**3.4.6.** If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: <a href="http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather\_alert.html">http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather\_alert.html</a>

- **2.17.** In Section 4.1.1, delete the word "forms" and substitute the words "SE-330 Bid Form."
- **2.18.** Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:

**4.1.2** Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

- 2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in figures.
- **2.20.** Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

**2.21.** Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:

**4.1.5** All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for "ADD TO" or "DEDUCT FROM". If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "ZERO" or "No Change." For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work may be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

**2.22.** Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:

**4.1.6** Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder's bid as non-responsive.

**2.23.** Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:

**4.1.7** Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

**2.24.** Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:

**4.2.1** If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier's check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

**2.25.** *Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:* 

- **4.2.2** If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:
  - .1 Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
  - .2 Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
  - .3 Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

# **2.26.** Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

**4.2.3** By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

# **2.27.** Insert the following Section 4.2.4:

**4.2.4** The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

#### **2.28.** Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:

**4.3.1** All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

# **2.29.** Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:

**4.3.5** The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

# **2.30.** Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:

**4.4.2** Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

# **2.31.** In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:

**5.1.1** Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive.

**5.1.2** At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

**5.1.3** Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

**5.1.4** If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

5.1.5 If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

2.32. In Section 5.2, insert the section number "5.2.1" before the words of the "The Owner" at the beginning of the sentence.

# **2.33.** *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1 Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2 Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3 Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4 Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5 Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6 Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7 Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8 Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9 Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

**5.2.3** The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

# **2.34.** *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

# 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible

- 2.35. Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word "Reserved."
- 2.36. Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word "Reserved" after each Section Number.

#### **2.37.** Insert the following Section 6.4

#### **6.4 CLARIFICATION**

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

**2.38.** Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:

**7.1.2** The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

- **2.39.** Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word "Reserved."
- **2.40.** In Section 7.2, insert the words "CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE" into the caption after the word "Delivery."

**2.41.** *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:* 

**7.2.1** After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

**2.42.** Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."

#### **2.43.** *Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:*

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

#### **2.44.** *Insert the following Article 9:*

#### **ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS**

# 9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: <u>www.sctax.org</u>

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT: http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm .

#### 9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

#### 9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

# 9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: Reception Area

Building Where Posted: Facilities Management Center

Address of Building: 743 Greene Street, Columbia SC 29208

WEB site address (if applicable): <u>purchasing.sc.edu</u>

**Posting date will be announced at bid opening.** In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

# 9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

- (a) by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,
- (b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or
- (c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

# 9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

# 9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Bidder's are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

# 9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (NBA). 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: SC §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & SC §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

# § 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK

Section 00210 - Supplement A - Request for Information

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# SECTION 00201 - SUPPLEMENT A - REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

TO: GMK ASSOCIATES, INC. F	FROM:
----------------------------	-------

ATTENTION: JEROME K. SIMONS

DATE/TIME:	TELEPHONE #:

FAX NUMBER: 803.255.7243

FAX #:\_\_\_\_\_

 NUMBER OF PAGES\_\_\_\_\_
 CONTACT:\_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: USC AIKEN GREENHOUSE

INSTRUCTIONS: IN SPACES PROVIDED BELOW, LIST SPECIFICATION SECTION AND/OR PLAN SHEET FOR WHICH INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION IS NEEDED FOLLOWED BY DESCRIPTION OR REQUIRED INFORMATION. USE ADDITIONAL COPIES OF REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORMS AS NEEDED FOR ADDITIONAL REQUESTS. LIMIT TO ONE QUESTION OR SUBJECT INQUIRY PER R.F.I.

SPECIFICATION SECTION(S):

DRAWING SHEET(S):

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 00300 - BID BOND

# FORM OF BID BOND

- 1.01 See AIA Document A310 (1970 Edition), Bid Bond available at the office of GMK Associates, Inc., 1201 Main Street Suite 2100, Columbia, SC 29201. 803-256-0000 OR,
  - A. Copies of this document may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects, 1522 Richland Street., Columbia, SC 29201. 803-252-6050.

# **END OF SECTION**

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED BY: (Bidder's Name) BID SUBMITTED TO: University of South Carolina, Aiken (Owner's Name) FOR PROJECT: PROJECT NAME USC Aiken Greenhouse PROJECT NUMBER H29-I337

#### **OFFER**

**§ 1.** In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**§ 2.** Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

Bid Bond with Power of Attorney	Electronic Bid Bond	Cashier's Check
(Bidder	check one)	

**§ 3.** Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

#### ADDENDUM No:

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of  $\underline{60}$  Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

**§ 5.** Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK\_(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows): The project consists of the construction of a 2,100 square foot greenhouse using a greenhouse kit. The project also includes associated sitework, utilities, foundations, building base, electrical, plumbing etc.,

\_\_\_\_\_, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.

(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

§ 6.2 BID ALTERNATES - as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

ALTERNATE # 1 (Brief Description): Delete the cabinet style evaporative cooling unit and add the 14' cooling pad system .

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 2 (Brief Description):

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 3 (Brief Description):

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

# § 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See Instructions on the following page BF-2A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIALTY By License Classification and/or Subclassification	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Must be completed by Bidder)	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER	
(Completed by Owner)	BASE BID		
Plumbing			
Electrical			
ALTERNATE 1			
	ALTERNATE 2		
	ALTERNATE 3		
		· · · · ·	

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s)Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.

**2.** For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.

**3**. Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.

**4.** If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.

**5.** If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **"and"**.

**6**. Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word "**and**" between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word "or", a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.

**7.** If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.

**8**. If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.

9. Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.

# § 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (*FOR INFORMATION ONLY*): Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

# § 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a. CONTRACT TIME: Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within <u>90</u> calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of \$250.00 for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

# § 10. AGREEMENTS

a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.

b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.

c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

# § 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

Electronic Bid Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

# **BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION**

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:

OR

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER:

# CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS

Classification(s)& Limits: \_\_\_\_\_

Subclassification(s) & Limits:

SC Contractor's License Number(s):\_\_\_\_\_

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

# SIGNATURE

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME:		
ADRESS:		
BY:	DATE:	
TITLE:		
TELEPHONE:		

# **SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

FORM OF AGREEMENT

2.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00700 - General Conditions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# AIA DOCUMENT A101-2007, STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, FORMS THE BASIS OF CONTRACT BETWEEN THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR.

5.01 This document is not bound within the project manual.

- A. Copies of this document may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects, 1522 Richland Street., Columbia, SC 29201. 803-252-6050.
- B. OR it can be viewed at the offices of GMK Associates, Inc., 1201 Main Street Suite 2100 Columbia, SC 29201 (803)256-0000

5.02 Refer to document 00501-OSE 2011 for modifications to this document.

# END OF AGREEMENT

# OSE FORM 00501 STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

OWNER: <u>University of South Carolina</u> PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H29-I337</u> PROJECT NAME: <u>USC Aiken Greehouse</u>

# 1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007

**1.1.** These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

#### 2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101

# **2.1.** *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

**2.2.** Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:

**3.1** The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

**2.3.** Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:

**3.2** The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

- **2.4.** In Section 5.1.1, insert the words "and Owner" after the phrase "Payment submitted to the Architect."
- **2.5.** Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:

**5.1.3** The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

**2.6.** In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase "Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents":

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert "three and onehalf percent (3.5%)."

# OSE FORM 00501 Rev. 7/11/2011 STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

**2.7.** In Section 5.1.8, delete the word "follows" and the colon and substitute the following:

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

- **2.8.** In Section 5.1.9, delete the words "Except with the Owner's prior approval, the" before the word "Contractor."
- **2.9.** In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words "Certificate for Payment" and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.
- **2.10.** Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section .
- **2.11.** Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **2.12.** In Section 8.3, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:

**8.3.1** Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Owner's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

 Name: Tom Opal

 Title: USC Senior Project Manager

 Address: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, South Carolina 29208

 Telephone: 803-777-5996

 FAX: 803-777-8739

 Email: topal@fmk.sc.edu

**8.3.2** Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Lekita HargraveTitle: USC Project ManagerAddress: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, South Carolina 29208Telephone: 803-777-5818FAX: 803-777-8739Email: Hargrave@sc.edu

**2.13.** In Section 8.4, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:

**8.4.1** Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Contractor's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name:	
Title:	
Address:	
Telephone:	FAX:
Email:	

# OSE FORM 00501 STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

**8.4.2** Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name:	
Title:	
Address:	
Telephone:	FAX:
Email:	

**2.14**. Add the following Section 8.6.1:

**8.6.1** The Architect's representative:

Name: Jerome K. SimonsTitle: Project ArchitectAddress: 1201 Main Street,Suite 2100, Columbia, South Carolina 29201Telephone: 803-256-0000FAX: 803-255-7243Email: jsimons@gmka.com

**2.15.** In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310) Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201) Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330) Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370) Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

**2.16.** *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.* 

# SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

# FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

- AIA DOCUMENT A201, 2007 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, IS THE GENERAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR.
- 2.01 This document is not bound within the project manual.
  - A. Copies of this document may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects, 1522 Richland Street., Columbia, SC 29201. 803-252-6050.
  - B. OR it can be viewed at the offices of GMK Associates, Inc., 1201 Main Street Suite 2100 Columbia, SC 29201 (803)256-0000

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.01 Refer to Document 00811-OSE 2011 for amendments to these General Conditions.

# SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

1.02 These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in Document 00700 and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

1.03 MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

OWNER: <u>University of South Carolina</u> PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H29-I337</u> PROJECT NAME: <u>USC Aiken Greenhouse</u>

# 1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

# 2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- **2.1** The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.
- **2.2** Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

# 3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007

**3.1** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:* 

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

- **3.2** Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.3** Add the following Section 1.1.9:

# **1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

**3.4** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:* 

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

**3.5** Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:

**1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

# OSE FORM 00811 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

**3.6** Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:

**2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

#### **3.7** Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:

**2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

**3.8** Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:

**2.2.3** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**3.9** *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:* 

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

**3.10** Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

**2.2.5** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

3.11 Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:

**2.2.6** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

**2.2.7** The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

#### **3.12** Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:

**2.4** If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

# OSE FORM 00811 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

**3.13** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:* 

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

- 3.14 In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word "latent" before the word "errors."
- 3.15 In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words "by the Owner in writing" after the word "instructed."
- **3.16** Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

**3.17** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:* 

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

**3.18** In Section 3.7.1, delete the words "the building permit as well as for other" and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

**3.19** Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

**3.20** Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

**3.21** In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word "superintendent" in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:

acceptable to the Owner,

**3.22** Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:

**3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

# OSE FORM 00811 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.23** After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

**3.24** *Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:* 

**3.10.3** Additional requirements, if any, for the constructions schedule are as follows: *(Check box if applicable to this Contract))* 

 $\boxtimes$  The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contactor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

# **3.25** Add the following Section 3.10.4:

**3.10.4** Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

**3.26** Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:

**3.12.5.1** The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

**3.27** In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

**3.28** In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the before the opening words "The Contractors shall."
**3.29** Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

**3.13.2** Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

**3.13.3** The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

**3.30** In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical "...(other than the Work itself),..." and before the word "...but...", insert the following:

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

**3.31** Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:

**4.1.1** The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**3.32** Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a "reasonable time" is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

**3.33** Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect's design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor's Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**3.34** Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

**3.35** In Section 4.2.5, after the words "evaluations of the" and before the word "Contractor's," insert the following:

Work completed and correlated with the

**3.36** Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:

**4.2.11** The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

**3.37** Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

#### **3.38** Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

#### **3.39** Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:

**5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.40** Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:

**5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

- **3.41** *In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words "…or Architect…" in the two places they appear.*
- **3.42** Delete the words "...or Architect..." in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:

The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

**3.43** Add the following Section 5.2.5:

**5.2.5** A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth is Section 5.2.3.

**3.44** In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading "SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS" and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:

**5.3.1** By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

**§ 5.3.2** Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

**§ 5.3.3** Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

**§ 5.3.4** The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

- **3.45** Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.
- **3.46** Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:

**§ 5.4.4** Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

**§ 5.4.5** Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 5.4.6** Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

- **3.47** Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.48** *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

**3.49** Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:

**7.2.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

#### **3.50** Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:

**7.2.2** If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**7.2.3** At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

**7.2.4** If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

**7.2.5** Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

**3.51** *Delete* 7.3.3 *and substitute the following:* 

#### 7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

**§ 7.3.3.1** If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

**§ 7.3.3.2**Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

#### **3.52** Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:

**7.3.7** If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.
- **3.53** Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:

**7.3.8** Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

**3.54** Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:

#### 7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES

**7.5.1** For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

.1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.

.2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.

.3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

#### 7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT

#### § 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

**§ 7.6.2** Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

#### § 7.6.3 Records Retention.

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

**3.55** Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

**8.2.2** The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

#### **3.56** Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:

**8.3.1** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

**3.57** *Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:* 

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.58** Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

#### 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

**9.2.1** The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed and amount billed.

**9.2.2** Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

#### **3.59** *Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:*

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

**3.60** In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

**3.61** In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words "Work has progressed to the point indicated," insert the following:

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with "(3) reviewed copies" and ending with "Contractor's right to payment,"

**3.62** In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word "may" after the opening words "The Architect" and substitute the word "shall."

In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

**3.63** In Section 9.6.2, delete the word "The..." at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

**3.64** *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:* 

#### 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

**3.65** Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

- **3.66** In Section 9.8.2, insert the word "written" after the word "comprehensive" and before the word "list."
- **3.67** Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:

**9.8.3.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

**9.8.3.2** If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

**3.68** In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words "and consent of surety, if any."

- **3.69** In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words "Section 11.3.1.5" and substitute the words "Section 11.3.1.3."
- **3.70** Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:

9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

**3.71** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract Documents and manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

**3.72** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

#### **3.73** *Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:*

**§9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

#### **3.74** Add the following Section 9.10.6:

**9.10.6** If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

**3.75** Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

**10.3.1** If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

**3.76** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:* 

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.77** Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

**10.3.3** The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

**3.78** In Section 10.3.5, delete the word "The" at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

**3.79** Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word "Reserved."

**3.80** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:* 

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

#### **3.81** Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:

**11.1.2** The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

#### (1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:

(a) General Aggregate (per project)	\$1,000,000
(b) Products/Completed Operations	\$1,000,000
(c) Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
(d) Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
(e) Fire Damage (Any one fire)	\$50,000
(f) Medical Expense (Any one person)	\$5,000

# (2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles): (a) Combined Single Limit \_\_\_\_\_\_\$1,000,000

(3) WORKER'S COMPENSATION:

(a) State Statutory	
(b) Employers Liability	<u>\$100,000</u> Per Acc.
	\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
	<u>\$100,000</u> Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

**11.1.3** Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor's general liability insurance policy that:

(i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations;

(ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and

(iii) provides that the Contractor's liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the

**<sup>3.82</sup>** Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

#### **3.83** Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:

**11.1.4** A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

**3.84** In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

- **3.85** Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.86** Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.87** Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:

#### **11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

**3.88** Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:

#### **11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

**3.89** Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:

**11.3.4** If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

- **3.90** Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.91** Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:

**11.3.6** Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

**3.92** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

**3.93** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

**3.94** *Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:* 

**11.3.9** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

**3.95** Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

**11.3.10** The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute.

#### **3.96** Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

**11.4.1** Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

**3.97** Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

**11.4.2** The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3 remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

**3.98** Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:

**11.4.3** Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

**11.4.4** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**3.99** Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:

**12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

- **3.100** In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words "and to make a claim for breach of warranty" at the end of the third sentence.
- **3.101** In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

**3.102** *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:* 

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

**3.103** Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:

#### 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

**3.104** Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:

#### **13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**3.105** *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:* 

#### **13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1 upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2 upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3 upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

# 2011 Edition

Rev. 9/7/2011

# OSE FORM 00811 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

**3.106** In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

**3.107** Add the following Section 13.4.3:

**13.4.3** Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;
3.5 Warranty
3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.18 Indemnification
7.6 Cost or Pricing Data
11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.4 Performance and Payment Bond
15.1.6 Claims for Listed Damages
15.1.7 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect
15.6 Dispute Resolution
15.4 Service of Process

**3.108** Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:

#### **13.6 INTEREST**

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

- **3.109** Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.110** Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:

#### **13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER**

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

#### **13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES**

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Caroline Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

#### 13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

#### 13.11 SEVERABILITY

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

#### **13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION**

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at <a href="https://www.procurement.sc.gov">www.procurement.sc.gov</a>)

#### **13.13 SETOFF**

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

#### **13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

#### 13.15 FALSE CLAIMS

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

#### **13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:**

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

#### **3.111** Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:

**14.1.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7
- **3.112** Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

- 3.113 In Section 14.1.4, replace the word "repeatedly" with the word "persistently."
- **3.114** *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:*

14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- **3.115** In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement ", upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action," immediately following the word "Owner" in the first line.
- 3.116 In Section 14.2.4, replace the words "Initial Decision Maker" with the word "Architect"
- 3.117 Add the following Section 14.2.5:

**14.2.5** If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor's default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

**3.118** Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

**3.119** Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:

**14.4.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

**3.120** Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:

**14.4.2** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

- 3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

#### **3.121** Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:

**14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

#### **3.122** Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:

**14.4.4** Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

**14.4.5** Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

#### 14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

**3.123** Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

**3.124** *Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:* 

#### **15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS**

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

**3.125** Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:

#### **15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

**3.126** *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:* 

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

- **3.127** *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:* 
  - .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
  - .2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
  - .3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.
- **3.128** Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:

#### **15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

**15.1.6.1** For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

**15.1.6.2** For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

#### **3.129** Add the following Section 15.1.7:

#### **15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

- **3.130** Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.
- **3.131** Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:

# 15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS INITIAL DECISION

**15.5.1** Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

**15.5.2** Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

**15.5.3** The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.4** If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.5** The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

**15.5.6** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

#### **15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**15.6.1** If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative, and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

**15.6.2** If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina's Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State's Constitution.

**15.6.3** If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in nonbinding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

**15.6.4** Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

#### **15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS**

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

#### **3.132** Add the following Article 16:

#### ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

**16.1. Inspection Requirements:** (Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)

Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. (see section 01400)

Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. (see section 01400)

Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work

are : (Indicate which services are required and the provider)



**16.1.1** Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

**16.2** List Cash Allowances, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed* If *none, enter NONE*) <u>None</u>

**16.3.** Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed*. If *none, enter NONE*) <u>Refer to Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals</u>

**16.4.** Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. (*Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE*) <u>Refer to Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements</u>

**16.5.** Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE*) None

**16.6.** Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE*)

None

**16.7.** List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. (*If none, enter NONE*) <u>None</u>

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that (Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and (Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address:\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)

Name: <u>University of South Carolina</u> Address:<u>743 Greene Street</u> Columbia, South Carolina 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_(\$\_\_\_\_), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: <u>USC Aiken Greenhouse</u> State Project Number: <u>H29-I337</u> Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: <u>The project consists of the</u> <u>construction of a 2,100 square foot greenhouse using a greenhouse kit</u>. The project also includes <u>associated sitework, utilities, foundations, building base, electrical, plumbing, etc.</u>

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)

Name: <u>GMK Associates, Inc.</u> Address:<u>1201 Main Street, Suite 2100</u> Columbia, South Carolina 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this day of, 2 E	BOND NUMBER
CONTRACTOR	SURETY
By:(Seal)	By:(Seal)
Print Name:	Print Name:
Print Title:	Print Title: (Attach Power of Attorney)
Witness:	Witness:
(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page	e)

# Performance Bond

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

**1**. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

**2**. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

**3.** The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

**3.1** The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

**3.2** The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

**4.** The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

**4.1** Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

**4.2** Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

**4.3** Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

**4.4** Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

**4.4.1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

**4.4.2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

**5.** Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

**5.1** Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

**5.2** Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

**5.3** The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

**6.** If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the

Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

**6.2** Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

**7.** After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

**7.1** The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

**7.2** Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

**7.3** Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

**7.4** Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

**8.** The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or setoff on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

**9.** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**10.** Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. **11.** Definitions

**11.1** Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

**11.2** Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that (Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address:\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and (Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)

Name: Address:\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)

Name: <u>University of South Carolina</u> Address:<u>743 Greene Street</u> Columbia, South Carolina 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: <u>USC Aiken Greenhouse</u> Project Number: <u>H29-I337</u> Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: <u>The project consists of the</u> <u>construction of a 2,100 square foot greenhouse using a greenhouse kit. The project also includes</u> associated sitework, utilities, foundations, building base, electrical, plumbing, etc.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)

Name: <u>GMK Associates, Inc.</u> Address:<u>1201 Main Street, Suite 2100</u> <u>Columbia, South Carolina 29201</u>

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED thisday of, 2(shall be no earlier than Date of	BOND NUMBER	
CONTRACTOR	SURETY	
Ву:	By:	(Seal)
Print Name:	Print Name: _	
Print Title:	Print Title: (Attach Powe	er of Attorney)
Witness:	Witness:	
(Additional Signatures, if any, appear of	attached page)	

# SE-357 Labor and Material Payment Bond

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

**1**. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

**2**. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

**2.1** Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and

**2.2** Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.

**3**. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

**4.** With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:

**4.1** Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.

**4.2** A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.

**4.3** Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of o ne year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.

**5.** When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

**5.1** Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the

Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

**8.** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**9**. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

**10**. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

**11.** Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

**12**. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

#### **13. DEFINITIONS**

**13.1** Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

**13.2** Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

**13.3** Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

#### USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

- 1. Contractor 's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies and stairs. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the building to the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not available.
- 2. Fraternization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited-zero tolerance!
- 3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and catcalling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
- 4. Contractor 's employees must adhere to the University 's policy of maintaining a drug-free and smoke-free/tobacco free workplace.
- 5. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.
- 6. A welding permit must be issued by the University Fire Marshall before any welding can begin inside a building. Project Manager will coordinate.
- 7. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials **must not** be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
- 8. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's laydown area. This area will also be used for the Contractor's work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. Parking permits can be obtained at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. The lay down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the PM, with a sketch or drawing provided to Parking. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked or display a CPC furnished placard for identification.
- 9. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
- 10. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.

Updated: July 15, 2011

- 11. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC 's, an SE-395, Contractor Performance Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
- 12. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least \_\_\_\_\_\_ times per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED WITH ALL TRASH PICKED UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF ON A DAILY BASIS AND THE SITE MUST BE LEFT IN A SAFE AND SANITARY CONDITION EACH DAY. THE UNIVERSITY WILL INSPECT JOB SITES REGULARLY AND WILL FINE ANY CONTRACTOR FOUND TO BE IN VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT AN AMOUNT OF UP TO \$1,000 PER VIOLATION.

### 13. <u>Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC</u> personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until this is completed.

- 14. The contractor will comply with all regulations set forth by OSHA and SCDHEC. Contractor must also adhere to USC's internal policies and procedures (available by request). As requested, the contractor will submit all Safety Programs and Certificates of Insurance to the University for review.
- 15. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be preserved within a construction area. The limits of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the consultant, USC Arborist and USC Project Manager. The tree protection fence shall be 5' high chain link fence unless otherwise approved by USC Project Manager. No entry or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 4" layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone.
- 16. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood is required.
- 17. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks tree root zones or lawns. A construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mates on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep matting structurally functional.
- 18. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated before final payment is made.
- 19. Orange safety fence to be provided by the contractor. (USC Arborist, Kevin Curtis may be contacted at 777-0033 or 315-0319)

# CAMPUS VEHICLE EXPECTATIONS

- 1. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
- 2. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways must first receive the Landscape Manager=s authorization. Violators may be subject to fines and penalties.
- 3. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
- 4. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior parking authorization before parking in a designated space. Violators may be subject to fines and/or penalties. See Item 10 below.
- 5. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense.
- 6. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
- 7. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
- 8. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
- 9. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.
- 10. Parking on campus is restricted to spaces designated by Parking Services at the beginning of the project. Once the project manager and contractor agree on how many spaces are needed, the project manager will obtain a placard for each vehicle. This placard must be hung from the mirror of the vehicle, otherwise a ticket will be issued and these tickets cannot be "fixed". Parking spaces are restricted to work vehicles only; no personal vehicles.

Project Name: USC Aiken Greenhouse

Project Number: <u>H29-I337</u>

University of South Carolina

#### CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF	 	 	 
COUNTY OF	 	 	 
WF			

as General Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

[Name of Contracting Firm]

\*By\_\_\_\_\_

Title\_\_\_\_\_

must be exceduted by an office of the contracting 1 in	*Must be e	executed by	an office	of the Contracting	Firm
--	------------	-------------	-----------	--------------------	------

SWORN TO before me this _	day of	, 2 (seal)	State
---------------------------	--------	------------	-------

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

# DIVISION 1

ENERAL REQUIREMENTS

G

# SECTION 01200 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, List of Subcontracts, and Submittal Schedule.
- D. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in other sections of Division 1.
- E. See also the payment requirements in Supplementary Conditions.
- F. Change procedures.
- G. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- H. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Document 00500 - Agreement: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 30 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section. Identify site mobilization and bonds and insurance.
  - 1. Provide minimum of 1% of the Construction Cost for Project Record Drawings.
  - 2. Provide minimum of 1% of the Construction Cost for Operating and Maintenance Data.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
- E. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Application for Payment form.
  - 3. List of Subcontractors.
  - 4. Schedule of allowances.
  - 5. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
  - 6. Schedule of submittals.
- F. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

- G. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
  - 1. Project name and location.
  - 2. Name of the Architect.
  - 3. Contractor's name and address.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
- H. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- I. Include within each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- J. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- K. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values.
- L. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

# 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of Subcontractors.
  - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
  - 3. Schedule of Values.
  - 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 5. Schedule of principal products.
  - 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 8. Copies of building permits.
  - 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
  - 10. Initial progress report.
  - 11. Report of pre-construction meeting.
  - 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 13. Performance and payment bonds (if required).
  - 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
  - 15. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.

- 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
- 6. Authorized Change Orders.
- 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
- 8. Percentage of Completion.
- 9. Balance to Finish.
- 10. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
  - 1. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored Products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- I. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to Owner.
- K. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01300.
  - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01325.
  - 3. Partial release of liens from major Subcontractors and vendors.
- L. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with the Contractor's waiver of mechanics lien for the period of construction covered by the application.
- M. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
- N. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.
- O. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- P. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with this application include:
  - 1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
  - 2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
  - 3. Test/adjust/balance records.
  - 4. Meter readings.
  - 5. Start-up performance reports.
  - 6. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance.
  - 7. Final cleaning.
  - 8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety.
  - 9. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
- Q. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial

Completion.

R. Contractor is required to assemble and complete information required by SC Department of Health and Environmental Control for project close-out. Copies of these regulations and guidelines are available from SCDHEC or will be given to successful bidder upon start of work. Three copies of all information is required.

# 1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to the Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01600.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
  - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.
  - 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. Provide following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.

- e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
  - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

#### 1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of Work covered by the application who could lawfully be entitled to a lien.
- B. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- C. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled.
  - 4. Assurance that Work not complete and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
  - 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to Owner.
  - 6. Certified property survey.
  - 7. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
  - 8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
  - 9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
  - 10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.
- D. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01700.

#### **END OF SECTION**

#### SECTION 01300 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Progress meetings.
- C. Coordination drawings.
- D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- E. Number of copies of submittals.
- F. Submittal procedures.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00700 General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
- B. Section 01325 Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- C. Section 01700 Execution Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01780 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

#### 1.03 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- B. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- C. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.
- D. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- E. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
  - 1. Requests for interpretation.
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 7. Progress schedules.
  - 8. Coordination drawings.
  - 9. Closeout submittals.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
  - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, and Architect.
  - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 8. Scheduling.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum weekly intervals on day and time convenient for all parties involved.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants prior to meetings, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting. The Architect and Owner may attend.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of Work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of status of Request for Information (RFI).
  - 7. Review of status of Architectural Supplemental Instructions (ASI).
  - 8. Review of status of proposal requests (PR).
  - 9. Review of status of Change Orders (CO).
  - 10. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 11. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 12. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 13. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 14. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 15. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 16. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 17. Other business relating to Work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within five days after meeting to participants, with three copies to Architect, one copy to Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.03 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
    - a. When product data submittals are prepared specifically for this project (in the absence of standard printed information) submit such information as shop drawings and not as product data submittals.
    - b. Content:
      - 1) Identify the particular product being submitted; submit only pertinent pages.
      - 2) Show compliance with properties specified.
      - 3) Identify which options and accessories are applicable.
      - 4) Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.
      - 5) Show compliance with specified testing agency listings; show the limitations of their labels or seals, if any.
      - 6) Identify dimensions which have been verified by field measurement.
      - 7) Show special coordination requirements for the product.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
    - a. Original drawings, prepared by Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier or distributor, which illustrate portion of the work, showing fabrication, layout, setting and erection details.
    - b. Do not reproduce the Contract Drawings for the shop drawing submittals. Electronic media of the Construction Documents are not available for the Contractor's Subcontractor's, or material suppliers use.
    - c. Identify details by reference to drawing sheet number(s) and pertinent detail number(s).
    - d. Shop drawings shall not include the phrase by others, except when relating to materials, products or equipment not included under the total Contract.
  - 3. Samples.
    - a. Provide samples that are the same as proposed product.
    - b. Where products are to match a sample prepared by other entities, prepare sample to match.
    - c. Preparation:
      - 1) Attach a description to each sample.
      - 2) Attach name of manufacturer or source to each sample.
      - 3) Where compliance with specified properties is required, attach documentation showing compliance.
      - 4) Where selection is required, the first submittal may be a single set of all options; after return of submittal with selection indicated, submit standard number of sets of selected item.
    - d. Keep final sample set(s) at the project site, available for use during progress of the work.
    - e. Contractor shall be responsible for submitting all interior and exterior materials samples that require a color and/or finish selection or is required to be part of a mock up assembly at the same time. The Contractor shall include the color, finish, material selection schedule in the shop drawing submittal schedule. The Architect will provide final color, finish, and material selections only when they

have all been submitted by the Contractor.

- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

## 3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

## 3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

# 3.06 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review:
  - 1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.
- C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit one extra of submittals for information.

## 3.07 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal with AIA Form G810, in duplicate.
  - 1. Submittals received without a transmittal form will be returned without review or action.
  - 2. Fill out a separate transmittal form for each submittal; also include the following:
    - a. Other relevant information.
    - b. Requests for additional information.
  - 3. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.

- B. Identify Project name and numbers, Contractor's, Subcontractor's or supplier's name and address, Architect's name and address, Manufacturer's name ; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, quantities, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
  - 1. Contractor's responsibility regarding errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.
  - 2. Contractor's responsibility regarding deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Architect's review submittals, unless Architect gives written acceptance of specific deviations as approved by Owner.
  - 3. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be coordinated by the submitting Contractor/Subcontractor with other trades prior submission and related work submitted under one cover.
    - a. After shop drawing has been submitted for review, no changes may be made to that Drawing other than changes resulting from review notes made by the Architect unless such changes are clearly identified and circled before being resubmitted. Any failure to comply with this requirement shall nullify and invalidate the Architect's review.
  - 4. Submittals without Contractor's stamp of review will not be reviewed and will be returned for resubmission.
- D. Submittals will be accepted from the Contractor only. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.
- E. Do not submit substitute items that have not been approved by means of the procedure specified elsewhere.
- F. Do not include requests for substitution (either direct or indirect) on submittals; comply with procedures for substitutions specified elsewhere.
- G. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
  - 1. Prepare and submit, in accordance with the approved Project Construction Schedule, a separate document listing dates by which shop drawings, product data and samples must be submitted for each material, product or equipment item requiring submittal.
  - 2. The schedule shall reflect an orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in the Work.
  - 3. Coordinate submittals and activities that must be performed in sequence, so that the Architect has enough information to properly review the submittals.
  - 4. Coordinate submittals of different types for the same product or system so that the Architect has enough information to properly review each submittal.
  - 5. The dates indicated shall allow reasonable time for the review process of checking, correcting and resubmitting and reasonable time for procurement.
  - 6. No extension of time will be granted to the Contractor/Subcontractor because of failure to expeditiously submit shop drawings and samples in reasonable time to allow for review process.
  - 7. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor. Architect shall review with reasonable promptness.
- H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be

detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

- I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps. Submittals to receive Architect's action marking: Provide blank space on the label or on the submittal itself for action marking; 4 inches wide by 6 inches high.
- J. Do not commence work which requires review of any submittals until receipt of returned submittals with an acceptable action.
  - 1. Stamped Reviewed, no corrections or resubmissions required, fabrication may proceed.
  - 2. Stamped Revise and Resubmit.
    - a. If Contractor/Subcontractor complies with noted corrections, fabrication may proceed.
  - 3. If for any reason the Contractor/Subcontractor cannot comply with the noted corrections, fabrication shall not proceed and Contractor/Subcontractor shall resubmit, following procedures outlined herein before.
  - 4. Stamped Revise and Resubmit or Resubmit.
    - a. Contractor/Subcontractor shall revise and resubmit for review. Fabrication shall not proceed.
- K. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- L. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- M. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

# SECTION 01325 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.
- C. Reports.

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 7 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 45 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 3 working days.
- C. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 3 days after Architect's review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit Daily Construction Reports every week.
- F. Submit updated schedule and Progress Reports with each Application for Payment.
- G. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus three copies that will be retained by Architect.
- H. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01300.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

## 1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.
- C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION

A. In preparation of schedules, take into account the time allowed or required for the Architect's administrative procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

### 3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- E. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.
- F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, Products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- H. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- I. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01200.
- J. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
- K. Use the same terminology as that used in the Contract Documents.

#### 3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.
- C. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities.
- D. Show activities in proper sequence.
- E. Include cost bar at top of chart, showing estimated and actual costs of work performed at the date of each application for payment.
- F. Use vertical lines to mark the time scale at not more than one week intervals.

# 3.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide construction schedule in the form of bar charts:
  - 1. Use the same items of work as shown in the schedule of values.
  - 2. Where related activities must be performed in sequence, show relationship graphically.
  - 3. Incorporate the submittal schedule specified elsewhere.
  - 4. Incorporate the quality control activities schedule specified elsewhere.
  - 5. Show dates of:
    - a. Each activity that influences the construction time.

- b. Preconstruction meeting.
- c. Ordering dates for products requiring long lead time.
- d. Completion of demolition.
- e. Completion of mechanical work.
- f. Completion of electrical work.
- g. Instruction of the Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.
- h. Substantial and final completion, with time frames for the Architect's completion procedures.
- 6. In developing the schedule take into account:
  - a. Continued occupancy of areas adjacent to the work area as well as throughout the building.
  - b. Interruption of services to occupied facilities
  - c. Site limitations

## 3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit progress reports required to support recommended changes.

## 3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules and reports to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

#### 3.07 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Logs: Every day, record the following information concerning events at the site:
  - 1. Approximate number of persons at the site.
  - 2. Visitors to the site.
  - 3. Modifications to the contract received; modifications implemented.
  - 4. Changes in occupancy.
  - 5. Delays; reasons for delay.
  - 6. Emergencies and accidents.
  - 7. Equipment and system start-ups and tests.
  - 8. Losses of material and property.
  - 9. Meetings held and significant decisions made there.
  - 10. Names of Subcontractors at site.
  - 11. Orders and requests of representatives of governing authorities.

- 12. Unusual events.
- 13. Utility service disconnections and connections.
- B. Progress Reports: Prepare a narrative report describing the general state of completion of the work and describing in detail the following:
  - 1. Actual and anticipated delays, their impact on the schedule, and corrective actions taken or proposed.
  - 2. Actual and potential problems.
  - 3. Status of change order work.
  - 4. Effect of delays, problems, and changes on the schedules of Subcontractors.
  - 5. Outstanding change proposal requests.
  - 6. Status of corrective work ordered by the Architect

# SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Mock-ups.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Tolerances.
- E. Testing and inspection services.
- F. Manufacturers' field services.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00700 General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01600 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
    - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in

quantities specified for Product Data.

- 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit report within 10 days of observation to Architect for information.
  - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

## 1.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E 548, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, and ASTM C1093.
  - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740, ASTM E329, and ASTM E548.
  - 3. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
  - 4. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

## 3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

## 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

## 3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.

- 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

# 3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

# 3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

# SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Security requirements.
- D. Vehicular access and parking.
- E. Waste removal facilities and services.
- F. Campus Policy

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility connection within 10 days of the date established for commencement of the Work.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Building Code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.
  - 4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library, "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
- C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
- D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

# 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility connection. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of the permanent service.

# 1.05 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division-6 Section "Wood Blocking and Curbing"
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard complying with requirements of ASTM C 36 on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division-9 Section "Paints and Coatings."
- E. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

# 1.06 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.
- C. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- D. Temporary Offices: Locate office within the construction site as directed by Owner.
- E. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations. All accidents or injuries shall be reported to Owner.
- F. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.
- G. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- H. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site

# 1.07 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Existing facilities may be used.

# 1.08 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Use of existing facilities is permitted as directed by Owner.

# 1.09 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

- B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
  - 1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
  - 2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

# 1.10 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Architect.
- C. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."
- D. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations
- E. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in the building.
- F. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
- H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result.
- I. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

# 1.11 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- C. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking as directed by Owner.

## 1.12 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the

structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.13 CAMPUS POLICY

- A. Smoking is prohibited on the McLeod Regional Medical Center Campus. Smoking is not allowed by construction personnel.
- B. Food and canned or bottled drinks are prohibited in the areas of interior consruction work. Contractor shall provde designated areas for water stations and consumption of food.
- C. Workers not complying with these requirements shall be subject to dismissal.

# 1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

# SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00200 Instructions to Bidders: Product options and substitution procedures prior to bid date.
- B. Section 01100 Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- C. Section 01400 Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Do not use products having any of the following characteristics:
- C. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.

- D. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.
- E. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

# 2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Substitutions will not be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Will reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- F. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
- G. Substitution Request Form:
  - 1. SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE CONSIDERED ONLY WHEN THE ATTACHED

FORM IS COMPLETED AND INCLUDED WITH THE SUBMITTAL WITH ALL BACK-UP DATA.

# 3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01100 Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

# 3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- F. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

# 3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

- F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- H. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- I. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- J. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

# SECTION 01601 - SUPPLEMENT A - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO:

GMK Associates, Inc.

1201 Main Street, Suite 2100

Columbia, South Carolina 29201

fax: 803.255.7243

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

DRAWING NC	D DRAWING		
NAME			
SPEC. SECT.	SPEC NAME	PARAGRAPH	SPECIFIED ITEM

Proposed Substitution:\_\_\_\_\_

Attached complete information on changes to Drawings and/or Specifications, which proposed substitution would require for its proper installation.

\_\_\_\_\_

Submit with request necessary samples and substantiating data to prove equal quality and performance to that which is specified. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equality in performance.

The undersigned certifies that the function, appearance and quality are of equal performance and assumes liability for equal performance, equal design and compatibility with adjacent materials.

Submitted By:

Signature

Title

Firm

Address

Telephone

Date

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in retraction of approval.

For use by the Architect:	For use by the Owner:	
Recommended	_ Recommended as noted	Approved

Not Recommended Received too late	Not Approved
Insufficient data received	Approved as noted
By:	By:
Date:	Date:

Fill in Blanks Below:

- A. Does the substitution affect dimensions shown on Drawings: Yes\_\_\_No\_\_\_ If yes, clearly indicate changes.
- B. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_ If no, fully explain:
- C. What affect does substitution have on other Contracts or other trades?
- D. What affect does substitution have on construction schedule?
- E. Manufacturer's warranties of the proposed and specified items are: \_\_\_\_ Same \_\_\_\_ Different (If Different, Explain on Attachment)
- F. Reason for Request:
- G. Itemized comparison of specified item(s) with the proposed substitution; list significant variations:
- H. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product specified:
- I. Designation of maintenance services and sources:

(Attach additional sheets if required.)

## SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Cleaning and protection.
- E. Starting of systems and equipment.
- F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- G. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- H. General requirements for maintenance service.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01100 Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01400 Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- E. Section 01780 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.
- F. Section 07840 Firestopping.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
  - 6. Include in request:
    - a. Identification of Project.
    - b. Location and description of affected work.
    - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
    - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
    - e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
    - f. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
    - g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
    - h. Date and time work will be executed.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

## 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of the finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
  - 2. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.
  - 3. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as little handling as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- C. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- D. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- E. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

# 1.05 PRE-CONSTRUCTION

A. Meet with management staff of the area of construction for required infection control practices in that department and comply with the Owner's policies.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01100 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01600.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

## 3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Building shall be enclosed, ventilated and sealed from the exterior prior to installation of interior finish materials.

- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

#### 3.04 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01500 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. See Section 01100 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub

and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

- E. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- G. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
- H. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- I. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
- J. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- K. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- L. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
- M. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- N. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- O. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- P. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- Q. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- R. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

# 3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.

- 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
- 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07840, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.
- K. Meet with management staff of the area of construction for required infection control practices in that department and comply with the Owner's policies.

# 3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution laws.
- B. Contractor shall assess the amount of air borne dust and debris for construction and apprise the Owner of the need to change the air filtration filters in the air handling system at an increased frequency.
- C. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- D. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- F. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site.
- G. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner in storm or

sanitary drains.

#### 3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

### 3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

## 3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01820 Demonstration and Training.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. The amount of time required for instruction on each item of equipment and system is that specified in individual sections.

#### 3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 15950.

# **EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

# 3.11 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
  - 2. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
  - 3. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
  - 4. Sweeping compounds used in cleaning operations shall leave no residue on concrete floor surfaces that may effect installation of finish flooring materials.
- C. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- D. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- E. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- F. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- G. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior surfaces.
- H. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- I. Dust cabinetwork and remove markings.
- J. Prior to final completion, or Owner occupancy, the Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior surfaces, and all work areas, to verify that the entire Work is clean
- K. Tunnels and closed off spaces shall be cleaned of packing boxes, wood frame members and other waste materials used in the construction.
- L. The entire system of piping and equipment shall be cleaned internally. The Contractor installing those items shall open all dirt pockets and strainers, completely blowing down as required and clean strainer screens of all accumulated debris.
- M. Tanks, fixtures and pumps shall be drained and proved free of sludge and accumulated matter.
- N. Temporary labels, stickers, etc., shall be removed from fixtures and equipment. (Do not remove permanent name plates, equipment model numbers, ratings, etc.)
- O. Heating and air conditioning equipment, tanks, pumps and traps shall be thoroughly cleaned and new filters or filter media installed.
- P. Before being placed in service, domestic water distribution systems, including those for cold water, drinking water and the hot water system shall be chlorinated. The method to be used

shall be at the option of the Contractor installing the systems, and one of the methods set forth in the AWWA Standard specifications, latest edition, including all amendments thereto. The treatment shall consist of a solution of not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine or sodium hypochloride. After sterilization the system shall be flushed with clear water until the chlorine residual is not greater than 0.2 per million.

- Q. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- R. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

## 3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Contract requirements shall be met when construction activities have successfully produced, in this order, these three terminal activities:
  - 1. Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Final Completion.
  - 3. Final Payment.
- B. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- C. Substantial Completion:
  - 1. The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Architect when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner may occupy the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended.
  - 2. When the Contractor considers the Work is substantially complete, he shall submit to the Architect:
    - a. A written notice that the Work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete.
    - b. A list of items to be completed or corrected, (herein after referred to as Punch List ).
    - c. Request Substantial Completion Observation at a mutually agreeable date.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after receipt of such notice, the Architect, the Contractor, and at his option, the Owner, will make an observation to determine the status of completion.
  - 4. Should the Architect determine that the Work is not substantially complete:
    - a. The Architect will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, giving the reasons thereof.
    - b. The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the Work, and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the Architect.
    - c. The Architect will re-observe the Work and the cost of the Architect's time and reimbursable expenses will be charged to the Contractor.
  - 5. When the Architect concurs that the Work is substantially complete, he will:
    - a. Prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion on AIA Form G704, accompanied by the Contractor's Punch List of items to be completed or corrected, as verified and amended by the Architect. (Note: Contract responsibilities are not altered by inclusion or omission of required work from the Punch List.)
    - b. Submit the Certificate to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance

of the responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

- 6. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items identified on the Punch List and required by the Contract requirements within time limits established by the Certificate.
- 7. Owner will occupy portions of the building as specified in Section 01100.
- 8. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- D. Final Completion:
  - 1. To attain final completion the Contractor shall complete activities pertaining to Substantial Completion, and complete work on punch list items. Only then shall he issue written request to the Architect for Final Observation.
  - 2. When the Contractor considers the Work is complete, he shall submit written certification that:
    - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
    - b. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
    - c. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
    - d. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
    - e. Work is completed and ready for final observation.
  - 3. The Architect, the Contractor and the Owner will make an observation to verify the status of completion with reasonable promptness after receipt of such certification.
  - 4. Should the Architect consider that the Work is incomplete or defective:
    - a. The Architect will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
    - b. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send a second written certification to the Architect that the Work is complete.
    - c. The Architect will reinspect the Work.
  - 5. When the Architect finds that the Work is acceptable under the Contract Documents, he shall request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.
- E. The Contractor's Closeout Submittals to the Architect:
  - 1. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities:
    - a. Certificate of Occupancy
    - b. Certificates of Inspection
    - c. Mechanical
    - d. Electrical
  - 2. Project Record Documents: To requirements of Section 01780.
  - 3. Operating and Maintenance Data, Instructions to the Owner's Personnel: To requirements of Section 01780.
  - 4. Warranties and Bonds: To requirements of individual sections.
  - 5. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials: To requirements of individual sections.
  - 6. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens: To requirements of General and Supplementary Conditions.
- F. Final Adjustment of Accounts:
  - 1. Submit a final statement of accounting to the Architect.
  - 2. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract Sum:
    - a. The original Contract Sum.
    - b. Additions and deductions resulting from:
      - 1) Previous Change Orders.

- 2) Deductions for uncorrected Work.
- 3) Deductions for reinspection payments.
- 4) Other adjustments.
- c. Total contract sum, as adjusted.
- d. Previous payments
- e. Sum remaining due.
- 3. Architect will prepare a final Change Order, reflecting adjustments to the Contract Sum which were not previously made by Change Orders.
- G. Final Application for Payment:
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit the final Application and Certificate for Payment in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

## 3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

# SECTION 01780 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01700 Execution Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect prior to claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.
  - 4. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
  - 5. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16 for specific content

requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.

- 6. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- 7. Bind warranties and bonds in two (or more) duplicate heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-hole punch tab binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.
- 8. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
- 9. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS," the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
- 10. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 3. Details not on original Contract drawings.
# 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

## E. Manuals:

- 1. Purpose:
  - a. Operation and maintenance manuals will be used for training of, and use by, Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems and equipment. A separate manual or chapter within a manual shall be prepared for each class of equipment or system.
  - b. For additional requirements refer to various specification sections.
- F. Instructions of Owner's Personnel
  - 1. Fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in operating, adjustments and maintenance of all mechanical and electrical systems and equipment as required by respective and pertinent sections, after all final inspection, tests and repairs have been completed.
  - 2. Operating and maintenance manuals shall constitute the basis of instructions. Contents of manual shall be reviewed in full detail, explaining all aspects of operations and maintenance.
  - 3. Prepare and include additional data when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction and training and sessions.
  - 4. Training sessions shall be jointly arranged with Owner during Contractor's normal week and daily hours. The Owner shall have the responsibility of scheduling its shift work personnel accordingly.
  - 5. Owner and Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate to keep training sessions to a reasonable minimum.

# 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

# 3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- C. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Include test and balancing reports.
- O. Safety instructions.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

#### 3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable

plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

- D. Cover: Identify each binder on the front and the spine with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Provide heavy duty paper tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- H. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- I. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
  - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
  - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
    - a. Significant design criteria.
    - b. List of equipment.
    - c. Parts list for each component.
    - d. Operating instructions.
    - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
    - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
  - 3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
    - a. Shop drawings and product data.
    - b. Air and water balance reports.
    - c. Certificates.
- J. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.
- K. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

# 3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.

- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder on the front and the spine with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- I. See all provisions under "3.5 WARRANTY:" in General Conditions.
- J. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- K. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, guarantee the corrected work with a new warranty equal to the original.
- L. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- M. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, right and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- N. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- O. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01820 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SUMMARY

# 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
  - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
  - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
  - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word 2003 preferred.

# 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# **END OF SECTION**

# DIVISION 3

Applicable Portions Of The Conditions Of The Contract And Division 1 General Requirements Apply To The Work Of This Division.	S I T E
	С
	0
	Ν
	Т
	R
	U
	С
	Т
	Ι
	0
	Ν

# SECTION 310523 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Driveways and roadways.
  - 2. Parking lots.
  - 3. Curbs and gutters.
  - 4. Walkways.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Samples: 10-lb sample of exposed aggregate.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
- E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
  - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 4. Admixtures.
  - 5. Curing compounds.
  - 6. Applied finish materials.
  - 7. Bonding agent or adhesive.
  - 8. Joint fillers.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.
- G. Mockups: Cast mockups of full-size sections of concrete pavement to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.
  - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting construction.
  - 4. Maintain approved mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed pavement.
  - 5. Demolish and remove approved mockups from the site when directed by Architect.
  - 6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."
  - 1. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete pavement mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.

# 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
  1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

#### 2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- C. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- E. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- F. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- G. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- H. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- I. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

# 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
  - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- D. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:
  - 1. Class: 1N.
  - 2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
  - 3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.
- E. Water: ASTM C 94.

#### 2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

## 2.05 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Fibrillated Fibers:
    - a. Fibrasol F; Axim Concrete Technologies.
    - b. Fibermesh; Fibermesh, Div. of Synthetic Technologies.
    - c. Forta CR; Forta Corporation.
    - d. Grace Fibers; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Div.

#### 2.06 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Evaporation Retarder:
    - a. Finishing Aid Concentrate; Burke Group, LLC (The).
    - b. Aquafilm; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Sure Film; Dayton Superior Corporation.
    - d. Eucobar; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - e. Lambco Skin; Lambert Corporation.
    - f. E-Con; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - g. Finishing Aid; Symons Corporation.
  - 2. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:
    - a. Res-X Cure All Resin; Burke Group, LLC (The).
    - b. RX Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Day-Chem Rez Cure; Dayton Superior Corporation.
    - d. Kurez DR; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - e. #64 Resin Cure; Lambert Corporation.
    - f. L&M Cure DR; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - g. Resi-Chem C309; Symons Corporation.
- 2.07 RELATED MATERIAL
- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
  - 2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
  - 3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

#### 2.08 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.
  - 1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

- C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
- D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 2.5 to 4.5 percent.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:
  - 1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch maximum aggregate.
  - 2. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.
  - 3. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 3/4-inch maximum aggregate.
- H. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd..

# 2.09 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least one and one-half minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
  - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

# 3.02 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

## 3.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

#### 3.03 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
  - 1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

- 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
- 4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- 5. Use epoxy bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
    - a. Radius: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
- F. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Radius: 1/4 inch.

# 3.04 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
  - 1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.
- I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.
- K. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.

- 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
- 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
  - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  - 3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## 3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with powerdriven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating floatfinished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

#### 3.06 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hotweather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.

- b. Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

# 3.07 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
  - 5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
  - 6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
  - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
  - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
  - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
  - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

#### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.
- B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.

- 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd.. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- 7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
- 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratorycured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 9. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as the sole basis for approval or rejection.
- E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

# 3.09 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

# **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements and turf and grasses.
- 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
- 3. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions and beyond the additional excavation referenced on pages 6 & 7 of the subsurface exploration report as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- G. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- C. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- D. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

# 2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

# 3.02 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

# 3.03 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

# 3.2 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

# 3.3 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
  - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrowtine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

## 3.4 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

#### 3.5 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

# 3.6 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

## 3.7 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil.
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- E. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- F. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- 3.8 SOIL FILL
- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

#### 3.9 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

## 3.10 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
  - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.
  - 5. Compact over-excavation in the building pad area per pages 6 & 7 of the subsurface exploration report.

## 3.11 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

#### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

## 3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## 3.14 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Erosion control materials and methods.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. 31 1000 Site Clearing
  - 2. 31 2000 Earth Moving

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Soil disturbing activities include but are not limited to: Clearing and grubbing, excavation for utilities and foundations, roadway and parking lot construction, construction or modification of site drainage, grading, and preparation for final seeding.

#### 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
  - 1. Aiken County.
  - 2. City of Aiken.
  - 3. South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 SILT FENCES.

Synthetic Filter Fabric for silt fences. Provide pervious sheet of polypropylene, nylon, or polyethylene fabric conforming to the following physical and hydraulic characteristics: <u>Physical Properties (Min.)</u>	<u>Requirement</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
Grab Tensile, lbs.	W120/F100	ASTM-D-4632
Grab Elongation, %	15	ASTM-D-4632
Mullen Burst, psi	275	ASTM-D-3786
Puncture, lbs.	65	ASTM-D-4833
Trapezoidal Tear, lbs.	50	ASTM-D-4533
UV Resistance, %	80	ASTM-D-4355
AOS, US Sieve #	30/40	ASTM-D-4751
Permittivity gal/min-sq. ft.	90	ASTM-D-4491

- A. Filter fabric should contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 F.
- B. Support Posts: 4 foot steel picket.
- C. Utilize standard strength synthetic filter fabric for sediment barriers. The filter fabric shall be purchased in a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints.

#### 2.02 STRAW MATERIALS

A. Erosion Control Matting: Approximately 70% straw, 30% coconut fiber between two layers of photo degradable polypropylene netting.

# 2.03 GRASS

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species, as follows:
  - 1. Brown top millet: March 1 through August 14.
  - 2. Rye Grain and Annual Rye Grass: August 15 through February 28.

# EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Place all erosion and sediment control measures prior to any soil disturbance activity.
- B. Conform to the requirements of the appropriate regulatory agency for the State.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Prior to construction, install silt fence along the downhill construction limits in accordance with the erosion control standard detail to prevent silt intrusion upon adjacent land.
- B. Install sediment and erosion control measures on the down slope toe of all top soil stock piles.

## 3.03 DUST CONTROL

- A. In areas subject to surface and air movement of dust, where on-site or off-site damage is likely to occur, one or more of the following preventive measures shall be taken for dust control:
- B. Minimize the period of soil exposure through the use of temporary ground cover and other temporary stabilization practices.
- C. Sprinkle the site with water until surface is wet. Repeat as needed.

## 3.04 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

- A. Provide silt fences at the following general locations:
  - 1. Immediately upstream of the point(s) of runoff discharge from a site before flow becomes concentrated.
  - 2. Below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of overland flow.
  - 3. Along the down slope toe of all top soil stock piles.
  - 4. Around all storm structures.
- B. Construction of Fence:
  - 1. Space support posts at a maximum 6 feet on center. Drive securely into the ground a minimum of 24 inches.
  - 2. Staple or wire the filter fabric to the fence post, extending6 inches of the fabric on the ground. Do not staple filter fabric to trees.
  - 3. Splice filter fabric only at a support post, overlapping fabric a minimum of 6 inches, and seal.
  - 4. Do not exceed 36 inches in height.
- C. Maintenance.
  - 1. Inspect silt fences and filter barriers immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.
  - 2. Inspect Silt fences for depth of sediment,
    - a. Remove Sediment deposits after each storm event and when deposits reach approximately 1/3 the height of the barrier or when the sediments limit or prevent the flow of water through the fabric hydraulic.

- b. Any sediment deposits remaining in place after the silt fence or filter barrier is no longer required shall be dressed to conform with the existing grade, prepared, and seeded.
- 3. Inspect silt fences for tears in the fabric, and the attachment of the fabric to the fence posts. Inspect post for continued firm embedment. Repair any deficiencies immediately.
- 4. Replace filter fabric promptly if it shows signs of decomposition or deterioration that limits its effectiveness.

## 3.05 INSTALLATION OF EROSION CONTROL MATTING

- A. Provide erosion control matting on all slopes over six feet high. Install, secure and maintain matting according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Maintain matting until an acceptable vegetative cover is in place.

#### 3.06 TEMPORARY GRASSING

- A. Provide temporary seeding on exposed surfaces that will not be brought to final grading or permanent cover treatment within 21 days of the exposure to reduce erosion and sedimentation by stabilizing exposed soils.
- B. Check seeded areas regularly for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth to assure that a good stand of grass is being maintained. Reseed areas that fail to establish vegetation cover as soon as such areas are identified.

# END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Seeding.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of grass seed.
  - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod.
- C. Product certificates.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

#### 1.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 SEED
  - A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
  - B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:
    - 1. Full Sun: rye grass and bermuda.

#### **TURF AND GRASSES**

## 2.02 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

#### 2.03 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of **4** percent nitrogen and **10** percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

#### 2.04 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

## 2.05 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

## 3.02 SEEDING

- A. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate as indicated on plans.

# TURF AND GRASSES

- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate as indicated on plans to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
  - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

#### 3.03 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
- B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.
- C. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

## 3.04 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
  - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, evencolored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

# END OF SECTION

## SECTION 331100 - WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials and perform all operations necessary to construct a complete, functioning, NFPA, SCDHEC and City of Aiken approved water distribution system.
- B. All materials and work performed shall be in accordance with plans, specifications, applicable codes and standards, and of first-class workmanship.

# 1.2 SAFETY PROVISIONS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect persons from injury and to avoid property damage.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain adequate barricades, construction signs, torches, red lanterns and guards during the progress of the construction work and until it is safe for traffic to drive over the trenches in the roadway.
- C. Contractor shall perform all construction in a safe manner, specifically, the rules and regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The City of Aiken Minimum Engineering and Construction Standards.
- B. Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
- C. NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects"
- D. ASTM B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- E. ASTM B88, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- F. ASTM D1248, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials For Wire and Cable
- G. ASTM D1599, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
- H. ASTM D1785, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- I. ASTM D2241, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- J. ASTM D2737, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- K. ANSI/AWWA C110, American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids - International Restrictions
- L. ANSI/AWWA C500, AWWA Standard for Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service - International Restrictions
- M. ANSI/AWWA C600, Standard for Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and their Appurtances International Restrictions

#### WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

# University of South Carolina, Aiken USC Aiken Greenhouse Aiken, South Carolina

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

- N. ANSI/AWWA C651, Disinfecting Water Mains International Restrictions
- O. ANSI/AWWA C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings International Restrictions
- P. ANSI/AWWA C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for Water Distribution International Restrictions
- Q. NFPA24, Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and their appurtenances.

# 1.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Contractor shall provide necessary temporary support, adequate protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, drains, sewers, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the work at his own expense.
- B. Where existing utility structures such as conduits, ducts, pipe branch connections to main sewers, or main drains obstruct the grade or alignment of the pipe, the Contractor shall permanently support, relocate, remove, or reconstruct, the existing structure with the cooperation of the their owners.
  - 1. Do not deviate from the required line or grade except, as directed, in writing by the Architect.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain a PUPS Certification number and an existing utility field location at least 48 hours prior to beginning any excavation.
- D. Prior to beginning construction, the Contractor shall verify the size, location, elevation, and material of all existing utilities within the area of construction by use of record drawings, electronic locating devices, ground penetrating radar, potholing, or other suitable techniques.
- E. Existing utility locations shown on these plans are approximate and identified as either "to remain" or "to be removed".
  - 1. The Architect assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of existing utilities shown or for any existing utilities not shown.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for repairing any damage done during construction to any and all existing utilities.
- G. If upon excavation, an existing utility is found to be in conflict with the proposed construction or to be of a size or material different from that shown on the plans; the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect.
- H. Provide water services to each building from the underground water main system, and not from adjacent buildings.

# 1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Architect a copy of all manufacturers' literature and data for materials installed under this section.
  - 1. The Architect shall review and stamp the submittals, "Approved" prior to installation by the Contractor.
- B. Prior to final approval and acceptance of work, the Architect and other Regulatory Agencies shall review and accept the Contractors "As-Built" documentation.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide complete and accurate "As-Built" information relative to manholes, valves, services, fittings, length of pipe, and the like, with the horizontal and vertical information verified by an independent Registered Surveyor to the Architect and other regulatory Agencies.

# WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
# 1.6 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. General: All construction and materials shall conform to the City of Aiken and SCDHEC requirements and all local and national codes where applicable.
- B. Survey Data: All elevations on the plans or referenced in the specifications are based on National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD).
- C. Portable water shall comply with the City if Aiken and SCDHEC Minimum Engineering and Construction Standards, Water and Sewer Systems," and/or the construction standards of any municipality having, jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and the Sections included under, Division 1, General Requirements, are included as part of this section.
- B. Section 312000 Earth Moving

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PIPE

- A. OFF-SITE
  - 1. For water main construction within the public right-of-way and utility easements refer to city, county, or state utility standards and specifications for water main construction within their right-of-way.
- B. ON-SITE
  - 1. The water main shall be either polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe or ductile iron pipe (DIP) and shall have push on rubber gasket joints.
  - 2. Pressure pipe (4" and larger) PVC pipe shall be pressure pipe with iron o.d. class 200 (SDR 14) for fire mains, conforming to AWWA C900.
  - 3. Ductile iron pipe (4" and larger) shall be cement-mortar lined and seal coated, class 200 for fire mains, mechanical, or push-on joints.
  - 4. Pressure pipe (under 4") Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, schedule 80 conforming to ASTM D-1785 or SDR 21 conforming to ASTM D2241 with cement-solvent welded joints.
  - 5. Miscellaneous: <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" threaded tie-rods shall be cadmium plated and painted with a coal tar base paint following installation.

# 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for ductile iron and PVC pipes (4" and larger) shall have a pressure rating of 250 psi; use mechanical joints and conform to the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C110.
- B. Mechanical joint fittings shall conform to the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C110.
- C. Flanged fittings shall conform to ANSI Specifications for Class 125.
- D. Brass fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C800, with all exposed threads covered with a protective plastic coating.
- E. Fittings for PVC pipe shall be cast iron mechanical joint type having a pressure rating of 250 psi and conforming to ANSI/AWWA C110.

# 2.3 VALVES

- A. Gate valves 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" or less in size shall be standard 125 pound, non-rising stem, bronze, doubledisc, screwed type, equipped with hand wheel.
- B. Gate valves over 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" shall be resilient seat gate valves with iron body, non-rising stem, fully coated disc with rubber seat ring manufactured in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C500.

# 2.4 VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be of standard extension design manufactured with top cover marked "water."
- B. The top section shall be adjustable for elevation and shall be set to allow equal movement above and below grade.
- C. Provide valve box appropriate in size for the required valve.
- D. Center the base of valve box over the valve and rest firmly on compacted backfill and the entire assembly shall be plumb.
- E. Valve boxes shall be like Figure H-10364, as manufactured by Mueller Company, or an approved equal.

# 2.5 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants shall have a minimum 6" mechanical joint base pipe connection, 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" main valve opening, two 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" hose nozzles, and one 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" pumper nozzle. Confirm with the City of Aiken.
  - 1. Threads shall be National Standard.
  - 2. Hydrants shall be cast iron body, fully bronze mounted, suitable for a working pressure of 150 pounds, and shall be in accordance with the latest specification of the ANSI/AWWA C-502.
  - 3. They shall be of the O-ring seal type.
  - 4. Operation nut shall open counter-clockwise and be of the pentagonal shape, measuring 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" from point to opposite flat.
- B. Provide hydrants with a breakaway feature that breaks cleanly upon impact.
  - 1. This shall consist of a two-part breakable safety flange with a breakable stem coupling.
  - 2. The upper and lower barrels shall be fluted and ribbed above and below the safety flange or have an extra strength lower barrel.
- C. Paint hydrants with one coat of zinc chromate primer and two finish coats of an approved paint of Architect approved color.
  - 1. Hydrants shall be Number A-423, Traffic type, as manufactured by Mueller Company, or an approved equal.

# 2.6 SERVICE CONNECTION AND METER

- A. The Contractor shall install in coordination with the City of Aiken water system complete with dual backflow preventer, valves and vault, at the locations shown on the drawings, and in accordance with the specifications as shown on the drawings.
- B. Contractor shall submit shop drawings for meter, valves, and backflow preventer.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with providing and installing water meters, vaults, backflow preventers, valves, and connections in accordance with the applicable local utility.

# 2.7 SERVICE METERS

- A. Service water meters shall be as specified by the City of Aiken.
- B. The meter shall be of the straight reading type, recording flow in gallons, and shall be of the sealed register type.
- C. Meters shall conform to applicable specifications of ANSI/AWWA and shall be as manufactured by Neptune Meter Company, or an approved equal.

# 2.8 METER BOXES

- A. Meter boxes shall be precast concrete with a two-piece reinforced concrete cover including a round concrete reading lid. All meter boxes must also meet local utility company requirements.
  1. Meter boxes for larger meters shall be of suitable size for the enclosed meter.
- B. Contractor shall submit shop drawings for meter boxes larger than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

# 2.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Backflow preventers shall conform to AWWA Standard C506.
  - 1. The backflow preventer shall be provided as an assembly from one manufacturer. The assembly shall include two isolation valves, two check valves, and all other fittings or accessories needed to satisfy referenced design standards.
- B. Paint backflow preventers with one coat of zinc chromate primer and two finish coats of an approved paint of Architect approved color.
- C. Provide chain and padlock then chain and lock valves on all backflow preventers together.

# 2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Pressure Gages: Pressure gages for line pressure measurement shall conform to Federal Specifications GG-G-76, Class 1, Style A, Type 1, 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" diameter with phenolic case, or as indicated on the drawings.

# 2.11 CHECK VALVES

- A. Check valves shall be SCDHEC and the City of Aiken approved AWWA standard for 200-psi working pressure, swing type, iron body, or bronze mounted, leather faced disc, suitable for vertical or horizontal position.
- B. Valves shall be Mueller Figure A-2600 or approved equal.
- C. Where designated on the plans, check valves shall be spring loaded, double half disc wafer check valve, manufactured by TRW Mission, or approved equal.
- D. Spring shall be of sufficient tension so valve will close without appreciable slam.

# 2.12 WATER SERVICES

- A. Polyethylene Tubing Material shall comply with ASTM D1248 and the following:
  - 1. Polyethylene extrusion compound for extruding the polyethylene tubing shall comply with applicable requirements for PE-3406 or 3408 ultra high molecular weight polyethylene plastic material
  - 2. Tubing shall have a working pressure rating of 160 psi at 73.4°F.

- 3. Tubing must be capable of maintaining pressure of 340 psi at 73.4°F for 1,000 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM D1599.
- 4. Tubing surfaces shall be free from bumps and irregularities. Materials must be completely homogeneous and uniform in appearance.
- 5. Tubing dimensions and tolerances shall correspond with the valves listed in ASTM D2737 with a standard dimension ratio (SDR) of 9.
- 6. Provide label on tubing with brand name and manufacturer, NSF Seal, size, type of plastic material, and ASTM applicable designation with which the tubing complies.
- B. Copper tubing shall be type "K" and conform to AWWA Specification 75-CR and ASTM B88 with a working pressure rating of 160 psi at 73.4°F.
- C. Other service materials may be considered for specific installations, upon submissions of specification and approval by the Architect.
- D. Joints:
  - 1. Joints for polyethylene or copper tubing shall be of the compression type utilizing a totally confined grip seal and coupling nut.
    - a. Provide stainless steel tube stiffener insert for P.E. tubing service.
  - 2. Other type joints may be considered for specific installations, upon submissions of specifications and approval by the Architect.

# 2.13 METER VALVES

- A. Meter valves shall be of bronze construction in accordance with ASTM B62.
- B. Meter valves shall be closed bottom design and resilient "o" ring sealed against external leakage at the top.
- C. Provide a shut-off with a resilient pressure actuated seal so positioned in the plug as to completely enclose the flow way in the closed position.
- D. The inlet side of all meter valves shall have a compression type fitting as detailed in Section C Part 1.
- E. Meter valves for meter size 1" and under shall be equipped with a meter-coupling nut on the outlet sides.
- F. Meter valves for 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" and 2" meters shall have flanged connections on the outlet sides.
- G. Provide meter valves over 2" on individual basis for the particular installation.

# 2.14 CURB STOPS

- A. Curb stops shall be of the inverted key type with tee-head shut off.
- B. Curb stops shall be made of brass alloy in accordance with ASTM B62.

# 2.15 CORPORATION STOPS

- A. Provide corporation stops manufactured of brass alloy in accordance with ASTM B62.
- B. Inlet thread shall be taper thread in all sizes in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C800.
- C. Outlet connections shall have a compression type fitting as detailed in Section C Part 1.

# 2.16 TAPPING SLEEVES

A. Ductile iron tapping sleeves shall be of the mechanical joint type having a flat-faced ductile iron flange, recessed for a tapping valve with all end and side gaskets totally confined.

B. The contractor shall determine the outside diameter of the existing main before ordering the sleeve.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 UNLOADING MATERIAL

- A. The Contractor shall exercise care in unloading and handling pipe, valves, fittings, and all other material.
- B. Do not drop pipe from trucks or allow pipe to roll against other pipe.

#### 3.2 EXCAVATION

A. All excavation to conform to Section 312000.

#### 3.3 SEPARATION OF WATER AND SEWER MAINS

A. See design plans for water and sewer separation statement and requirements.

#### 3.4 WATER METER

- A. Domestic water service; provide a water meter (max. 3") and dual backflow preventer assembly. (Meter bypass with gate valve), (gate valve, meter, gate valve), (bypass reconnection), and (gate valve, backflow preventer, gate valve).
  - 1. All service pipes for 3" water meter shall be 4" ductile iron pipe with 4" gate valves with flanged fittings for above ground use, and mechanical fittings with retainer glands for underground use.
- B. Fire line system; provide a double detector check valve assembly and a fire department connection.
  - 1. Provide gate valve, (<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" meter bypass with a gate valve and check valve).
- C. Locate both assemblies adjacent to property line, and provide either 6' high chain link fence around the assembly or chain lock the valves as indicated on the plans.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE

- A. Obtain permission of the Health Department, Water Department, and the Fire Department having jurisdiction, before installing water mains.
- B. All installation of pipe shall conform to AWWA C600.
  - 1. Do not roll or push pipe into the trench from the bank.
  - 2. Contractor shall thoroughly inspect all pipes before lowering into the trench, to insure its sound condition and eliminate the possibility of leakage or bursting under test pressure.
  - 3. Do not use pipes, valves, fittings or any other materials showing defects.
  - 4. Remove all such defective materials from the construction site immediately.
  - 5. Before lowering pipe into the trench, swab or brush it to insure that no dirt or foreign matter is in the finished line.
- C. Lay pipe on a flat bottom trench and backfill tamped to 6" above the top of the pipe.
  - 1. Pipe installation shall conform to "Type B Method" as adopted by Committee A21 of the American Standards Association.

- 2. Provide a firm even bearing throughout the length of each section of pipe.
- 3. Pipe shall not bear on any un-yielding structures, nor shall it support any other structures.
- 4. Plug or cap all dead ends, anchor and hold in place with concrete backing as required.
- 5. Except while work is in progress, plug all pipe openings to prevent entrance of water or any foreign matter.
- 6. Remove material deemed unstable for providing adequate support for pipe and replace with a suitable material.
- 7. Provide an adequate backfill material on the pipe to prevent floating, remove and relay any pipe that floats as directed by the Architect.
- 8. Water/sewer line separation shall be in accordance with Section R.61-58.4D(12) of the "State Primary Drinking Water Regulations". The distancing requirements outlined by this Section must be explicitly stated in your specifications. Also, the outline of the procedure when these minimum distances cannot be maintained must be submitted.

#### Separation of Water Mains and Sewers

- (a) Parallel installation Water mains and hydrant drains shall be laid at least ten (10) feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sewer. The distance shall be measured edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a ten foot separation, the Department may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the design engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the water main closer to a sewer, provided that the water main is laid in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is at least eighteen (18) inches above the top of the sewer.
- (b) Crossings Water mains crossing sewers shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical separation of eighteen (18) inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer. This shall be the case whether the water main is either above or below the sewer line. Whenever possible, the water main shall be located above the sewer line. Where a new water main crosses a new sewer line, a full length of pipe shall be used for both the water main and sewer line and the crossing shall be arranged so that the joints of each of each line will be as far as possible from the point of crossing and each other. Where a new water main crosses an existing sewer line, one full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer line as possible. Where a water main crosses under a sewer, adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer line to prevent damage to the water main.
- (c) Special Conditions When it is impossible to obtain the distances specified in R.61-58.4(D)(12)(a) and (b) the Department may allow an alternative design. Any alternative design shall:
  - (i) maximize the distances between the water main and sewer line and the joints of each:
  - (ii) use materials which meet requirements R.61-58.4(D)(1) for the sewer line; and,

- (iii) allow enough distance between all piping to make repairs to one of the lines without damaging the other.(at least 18" horizontal separation)
- (iv) Sewer Manholes: No water pipe shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole. Water lines may come in contact with storm sewers or catch basins if there is no other practical alternative, provided that ductile iron is used, no joints of the water line are within the storm sewer or catch basin and the joints are located as far as possible from the storm sewer or catch basin.
- (v) Force Mains: There shall be at least a 10 foot horizontal separation between water mains and sanitary sewer force mains. There shall be an 18 inch vertical separation at crossing as required in R.61-58.4(D)(12)(a) and (b).
- (vi) Drain-fields and Spray-fields: Potable water lines shall not be laid less than 25 feet horizontally from any portion of a waste-water tile-field or sprayfield, or shall be otherwise protected by an acceptable method approved by the Department.
- D. Use one of the three following methods to connect new systems to existing mains:
  - 1. Method A that involves a reduced size temporary connection between the existing main and the new main.
  - 2. Method B that involves a direct connection between the new and existing mains using two gate valves separated by a sleeve with a vent pipe.
  - 3. Method C that involves a tap with one gate valve requiring disinfection of the new system prior to conducting the pressure test.
- E. The water utility company shall approve and witness the connection method.

# 3.6 JOINTS

- A. All joints shall be suitable for the type of pipe being jointed and shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mechanical Joints:
  - 1. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type.
  - 2. Place the gland, followed by the rubber gasket over the plain end of the pipe inserted into the socket.
  - 3. Then push the gasket into position to evenly seat in the socket.
  - 4. Move the gland into position against the face of the socket, insert bolts and make finger tight.
  - 5. Using a ratchet wrench suitable to the pipe size, tighten bolts alternately bottom then top, etc., until the joint is complete.
- C. Compression Joints:
  - 1. Compression joints shall be a rubber seal joint, made pressure tight by a molded rubber gasket and lubricant to facilitate assembly.
  - 2. Make the joint tight by inserting the plain end into the bell after lubrication.
  - 3. The compression joint shall be similar and equal to "Altite" b as manufactured by Alabama Pipe Company.
  - 4. Follow the manufacturer recommendations in making up the joints.

# D. Flanged Joints:

- 1. Use rubber gaskets to make flanged joints, with bolts having rough square hands and hexagonal nuts made to American Standard rough dimensions that are chamfered and trimmed.
- 2. Bolts shall be the recommended size for the diameter of pipe being joined and be tightened to evenly distribute the stress in the bolts and bring the pipe in alignment.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF FITTINGS

- A. Applicable portions of these specifications shall apply to installation of fittings.
- B. Provide reaction or thrust blocking at bends and tees, and where changes in pipe diameter occur at reducers or in fittings.
- C. Refer to details for concrete strength and dimensions.
- D. Provide restrained joints for all fittings in the public right-of-way.

#### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Applicable portions of these specifications shall apply to installation of fire hydrants.
- B. All hydrants shall stand plumb and burial line shall be set at finished grade.
- C. Place sufficient concrete thrust blocking as shown on the plans or as directed by the Architect.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Applicable portions of these specifications shall apply to installation of valves.
  - 1. All valves shall stand plumb unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the Architect.
  - 2. The operation of installing tapping sleeves and an experienced contractor who has been engaged in this type of work not less than one-year with a representative list of successful installations shall install the valves.
- B. Provide appropriate shut-off in a valve box approximately 5' from the building on domestic water line to each building.

#### 3.10 PRESSURE TESTS

- A. After adequately backfilling the pipe and at least seven days after placing the last concrete thrust blocking, pressure test all laid pipe for two hours at 200 psi minimum, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600-93.
- B. The pressure test shall not vary more than  $\pm 1$  psi during the test.
- C. Remove all air is from the pipe prior to pressure tests.
- D. The Contractor shall provide such means of venting the pipe as are required.
- E. The Contractor shall replace any material or installation proving defective.
- F. A representative of the City/County and the Architect shall witness the pressure test.

# 3.11 LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Bring the main up to test pressure, and hold at this pressure.
  - 1. Carefully measure make-up water by use of a displacement meter or by pumping the water from a vessel of known volume.

- 2. Walk the length of the pipeline and inspect all joints for leakage and movement of pipe.
- 3. Repair all visible leaks.
- 4. Should any section of pipeline disclose joint leakage greater than that permitted, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, locate and repair the defective joints until leakage is within the permitted allowance.
- B. All pipe, etc. shall be tested under a constant pressure of 200 psi (fire main at 200 psi) for a minimum test of two hours and shall not exceed the leakage requirements as per ANSI/AWWA specifications of C600-93 leakage formula:

$Q = \underline{SD(p) \frac{1}{2}}$	Ductile Iron	PVC
tested	$L = [SD(P)^{1/2}] \div 133,200$ L = allowable leakage (gals./hr.) S = length of the pipeline tested (feet)	$L = [ND(P)^{1/2}] \div 7,400$ L = allowable leakage (gals./hr.) N = # of joints in pipeline being
	D = diameter of pipe (inches) P = average test pressure (psig)	D = diameter of pipe (inches) P = average test pressure (psig)

P = average test pressure in pounds per square inch

# 3.12 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall be in compliance with Section 31200 Earth Moving.
- B. On completion of pressure and leakage tests, the exposed joints shall be backfilled to a depth of 12" above the top of the pipe.
  - 1. Backfill shall be carefully compacted until 12" of cover exists over the pipe.
  - 2. Place the remainder of the backfill and compacted thoroughly by puddling and tamping.
  - 3. When directed, the contractor may backfill the trench neatly rounded to a sufficient height allowing for settlement to grade after consolidation.

# 3.13 STERILIZATION OF COMPLETED PIPELINE

- A. Before final acceptance of completed pipeline, all requirements of the City of Aiken and SCDHEC shall be satisfied.
  - 1. Forward satisfactory bacteriological test results from these agencies to the Architect.
- B. Prior to chlorination of mains, remove all dirt and foreign matter by high velocity flushing through fire hydrants or other approved blow-offs.

1. Disinfection of all new mains shall be conducted in accordance with AWWA C651 (including Section 4.8). Before being placed in service, all new mains and repaired portions of, or existing mains must be thoroughly flushed then chlorinated with not less than fifty (50) ppm of available chlorine. Water from existing distribution system or other source of supply should be controlled so as to flow slowly into the newly laid pipeline during the application of chlorine. The solution must be retained in the pipeline for not less than twenty-four (24) hours. At the end of this 24-hour period, the treated water in all portions of the main must have a residual of not less than ten (10) ppm free chlorine. Then the system must be flushed with potable water and the sampling program started. The number of sampling sites depends on the

amount of new construction but must include all dead-end lines and be representative of the water in the newly constructed mains and shall be collected a minimum of every 1,200 linear feet. Prior to sampling, the chlorine residual must be reduced to normal system residual levels or be non-detectable in those systems not chlorinating. At each site, a minimum of two (2) satisfactory bacteriological samples for total coliform analysis taken at least 24 hours apart shall be obtained and shall be collected a minimum of every 1,200 linear feet. Also at each site, chlorine residual at time of sampling must be measured and reported. If the membrane filter method of coliform analysis is used, non-coliform growth must also be reported. If the non-coliform growth is greater than eighty (80) colonies per one hundred (100) milliliters, the sample result is invalid and must be repeated. All samples shall be analyzed by a State approved laboratory with results being submitted with the registered professional engineer's letter of certification. Samples must show that the water line is completely free of coliform bacteria.

# 3.14 RESTORATION OF SURFACES AND/OR STRUCTURES

- A. The Contractor shall restore and/or replace paving, curbing, sidewalks, fences, sod, survey points, or other disturbed surfaces or structures to a condition equal to that before the work was begun and to satisfaction of the Architect, and shall furnish all labor and materials incidental thereto.
- B. Restoration of surfaces and/or structures shall comply with all requirements of the applicable governing agencies including City, Town, County, and State.

# 3.15 CLEANING UP

- A. The Contractor shall remove surplus pipeline material, tools, temporary structures, etc., and as directed by the Architect, shall dispose of all dirt, rubbish, and excess earth.
- B. The construction site shall be left clean, to the satisfaction of the Architect

# 3.16 INSPECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall notify the City, Architect, and the Owner 24 hours prior to beginning construction to arrange the required inspection of the water system.

# 3.17 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain accurate and complete records of work items completed.
- B. Prior to the placement of any asphalt or concrete pavement, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, "as-built" plans showing water improvements.
  - 1. Paving operations shall not commence until the Architect has reviewed the "as-built."
- C. All "as-built" information submitted to the Architect shall be sufficiently accurate, clear and legible to satisfy the Architect that the information provides a true representation of the improvements constructed.
- D. Upon completion of construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect five complete sets of "as-built" construction drawings and one set of mylars.
  - 1. Clearly mark these drawings "as-built" show all construction changes and dimensioned locations and elevations of all improvements and signed by the Contractor.

- 2. A Professional Land Surveyor registered in the State of Florida shall sign and seal the "As-Built drawings.
- E. "As-built" information on the water system shall include vertical and horizontal locations of all valves, fittings, fire hydrants, water services, and connection points.
  - 1. They shall show the associated pipe size and material type, and must also show the sample points and the sample point numbers must conform to the numbers used on the bacteriological test results.

#### 3.18 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM.

- A. Fire line extension from the main to the building, will be installed by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor. Test fire sprinkler pipe to 200 psi.
- B. All firefighting equipment (fire department connection, hydrants, double detector check valve, and gate valves) to be more than 40' away from the building.
  - 1. Maintain 7' clearance around each fire hydrant.
- C. Provide flow and pressure test reports according to NFPA 24.
- D. Verify the fire protection water systems and hydrant locations are approved by the fire fighting authority having, jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 331100

# DIVISION 7

	Т
	Н
Applicable Portions Of The Conditions	Ε
Of The Contract And Division 1 General	R
Requirements Apply To The Work Of	Μ
This Division.	Α
	L
	&
	Μ
	0
	Ι
	S
	Т
	$\mathbf{U}$
	R
	Έ
	Р
	R
	0
	Т
	Ε
	С
	T
	I
	0
	N

# **SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALERS**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. The sealing of joints indicated on schedule at the end of this section.
- C. The sealing of joints in interior wet areas, including:1. Toilet rooms.
- D. The sealing of concealed joints in sound-retardant assemblies, including:
  - 1. Around all outlet boxes, thru the wall penetrations, between top and bottom stud runners and structure and where indicated on the drawings to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- E. The sealing of other joints indicated on drawings.
- F. Joints of a nature similar to that of joints indicated on the schedule shall be sealed with same sealer, whether indicated on drawings to be sealed or not.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
- B. ASTM C919 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- D. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM D1667 Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell).

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Substrate Test Report for Each Sealer.
- F. Field Installation Test Reports.
- G. Certificates: For each sealer, provide manufacturer's certificate stating that the product complies with the specifications and is appropriate for the use it is being put to.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.
- C. Substrate Tests: Have samples of actual substrate materials tested by manufacturer(s) of sealer products.
  - 1. Test to determine what preparation procedures (if any) are necessary to make sealers adhere properly under environmental conditions that may occur during installation.
  - 2. Test to determine compatibility with substrates, backers, and secondary seals, if any.
  - 3. Use manufacturer's standard test methods.
  - 4. Report the sealer manufacturer's recommendations for substrate preparation and sealer installation and identify specific primer(s) required.
  - 5. The requirement for testing for this project will be waived if test reports based on previous testing of the products and substrates to be used are acceptable to the architect.
- D. Field Installation Tests: Before installation, test the adhesion of all sealers to actual substrates.
  - 1. Seal at least 5-foot lengths of joints and cure properly. Try to pull sealer out of joint by hand, by method recommended by sealer manufacturer.
  - 2. Select test joints representative of joints to be sealed by the product to be tested.
  - 3. Perform tests for each type of sealer used on exterior and each type of elastomeric sealant used on interior.
  - 4. Do tests in the presence of the Architect.
  - 5. Report acceptable results only.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original containers or bundles with labels showing manufacturer, product name or designation, color, shelf life, and installation instructions.

# 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sealers if any of the following conditions exist:
  - 1. Air or substrate temperature exceeds the range recommended by sealer manufacturer or is below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C).
  - 2. Substrate is wet, damp, or covered with snow, ice, or frost.
- C. Dimensional Limitations: Do not install sealers if joint dimensions are less than or greater than that recommended by sealer manufacturer; notify the Architect and get sealer manufacturer's recommendations for alternative procedures.

# 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Provide only products which are recommended and approved by their manufacturer for the specific use to which they are put and which comply with all requirements of the contract documents.
  - 1. For each generic product, use only materials from one manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide only materials which are compatible with each other and with joint substrates.
  - 3. Colors of exposed sealers: To match Architect's samples.
- B. Products: The design is based on the product(s) listed for each generic type. Comparable products of the manufacturers listed will be considered for substitution.

# 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Silicone Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Polyurethane Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Butyl Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- D. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; Product \_\_\_\_: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

#### 2.03 SEALANTS

- A. Type 1 General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
  - 1. Color: two.
  - 2. Product: Dymeric 511 manufactured by Tremco, Inc.
- B. Type 5 Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
  - 1. Product: Tremco Butyl Sealant manufactured by Tremco, Inc.
- C. Type 6 General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Color: Colors as selected.
  - 2. Product: Tremco Acrylic Latex 834 manufactured by Tremco, Inc.
- D. Type 7 Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
  - 1. Product: Tremsil 200 manufactured by Tremco, Inc.

E. Type 8 - Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations:1. Product: Tremco Acoustical Sealant manufactured by Tremco, Inc.

# 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; closed cell polyethylene; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.
  - 1. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to keep primers and sealers off of adjacent surfaces which would be damaged by contact or by cleanup. Remove tape as soon as practical.
- E. Install fillers where needed to provide proper joint depth or support for sealant backers.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Backers:
  - 1. Install backers at depth required to result in shape and depth of installed sealant which allows the most joint movement without failure.
    - a. Make backers continuous, without gaps, tears, or punctures.
    - b. Do not stretch or twist backers.
  - 2. If backers become wet or damp before installation of sealant, dry out thoroughly before proceeding.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

G. Tool joints concave.

# 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

# 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

# 3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated: Type 1; colors as selected.
- B. Lap Joints in Exterior Sheet Metal Work: Type 5.
- C. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type 6; colors as shown on the drawings.
- D. Joints Between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors: Type 7.
- E. In STC-Rated Walls, Between Metal Stud Track/Runner and Adjacent Construction and Between Outlet Boxes and Gypsum Board: Type 8.

# **END OF SECTION**

# DIVISION 10

Applicable Portions Of The Conditions Of The Contract And Division 1 General Requirements Apply To The Work Of This Division.	
	Ī
	E
	S

## SECTION 10523 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Accessories.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- B. UL (FPED) Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions.
- C. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, color and finish, and anchorage details.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

#### 1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
  - 1. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
  - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
  - 3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com.
  - 4. Johnson-Lee, Division of W.F. Lee Corp..
  - 5. Watrous, Inc.
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Stainless steel tank, with pressure gage.
  - 1. Class 2A-10 B:C.
  - 2. Size 10.
  - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, red color.

# 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.
- B. Graphic Identification: FIRE EXTINGUISHER.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure rigidly in place.
- C. Place extinguishers and accessories on wall brackets.

#### 3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify existence of fire extinguisher in cabinet with lettering spelling FIRE EXTINGUISHER applied to door. Provide lettering to comply with requirements indicated for letter style, color, size, spacing and location or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard arrangements.

# 3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to drawings for locations.

# **END OF SECTION**

# DIVISION 13

	S
Applicable Dertions Of The Conditions	Р
Of The Contract And Division 1 General	Ε
Requirements Apply To The Work Of	С
This Division.	Ι
	Α
	L
	С
	0
	Ν
	S
	Т
	R
	$\mathbf{U}$
	С
	Т
	Ι
	0
	Ν

# Section 13120 PRE-ENGINEERED STRUCTURES

#### PART 1 -GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide the greenhouse structures and included equipment listed herein, of the size and dimensions indicated on the drawings. Finished size of greenhouses may vary slightly, as approved by Architect, to accommodate manufacturer's standard dimensions, but shall not be less than the area indicated.
- B. Manufacturer to furnish materials and equipment necessary for the greenhouse system described in this section and contract drawings.
- C. No fabrication of the structure or ordering of equipment shall be done until drawings and equipment have been approved. Foundation dimensions shall conform to approved greenhouse drawings.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Comply with National Greenhouse Manufacturer's Associated Standards, 1998 Edition
- B. Aluminum Association's design manual "Specifications for Aluminum Structures."

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on profiles, component dimensions, fasteners.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and method of anchorage, installation; framing anchor bolt settings, glazing details, placement of all components for heating, cooling and ventilation sizes, and locations from datum, foundation loads; provide professional seal and signature.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements, anchor bolt placement.
- D. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.

# 1.04 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design members to withstand dead load, applicable snow load, and design loads due to pressure and suction of wind calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- B. Submit structural calculations for greenhouse signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer for review by the Architect.
- C. Structural Performance: As a minimum, conform to the requirements and recommendations of both the "Standard for Design Loads in Greenhouse Structures" and its "Commentary" published by the National Greenhouse Manufacturers Association, 1998 Edition (NGMA Standards). Aluminum members shall be designed in accordance with the Aluminum Association's design manual "Specifications for Aluminum Structures."

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with National Greenhouse Manufacturer's Associated standards, 1998 Edition
- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials during delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent damage or deterioration.
- B. Coordinate delivery day, time and location with the owner's representative.

#### 1.07 DESIGN LOADS

- A. Design structure to carry the following loads:
  - 1. Dead Load: Structure and equipment
  - 2. Snow Load: 32 lbs/ sq ft
  - 3. Wind Load: positive and negative wind loading of 25.5 lbs/ sq ft
  - 4. Deflection: Maximum deflection is not to exceed 1/120 of the total unit span per 2006 International Building Code Table 1604.3 for Greenhouses.

#### PART 2 -PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenhouse: Polycarbonate Greenhouse Enclosure
  - 1. Basis of Design Gothic Arch Greenhouse Inc.; Product Cross Country- Traditional Series: www.gothicarchgreenhouses.com
  - 2. National Greenhouse Company: www.nationalgreenhouse.com
  - 3. Rough Greenhouses: <u>www.roughbros.com</u>
  - 4. Architect approved equal.

# 2.02 ALUMINUM STRUCTURE

- A. Framework to be standard extruded aluminum frame, pre-cut and pre- drilled consisting of curved eave roof, or straight eave roof, and two gable ends.
- B. Aluminum
  - 1. Alloy and Temper of all framework members shall be of 6063-T5. Structural support members shall be as recommended for strength, corrosion resistance and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 for sheet/Plate
- C. Finish
  - 1. All aluminum framing members and trim shall be manufacturer's standard semi-gloss baked-on Duracron enamel finish.
  - 2. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AMMA Duracron 2603 spec and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 3. Finish: Arctic White, Rideau Brown, or Hartford Green
- D. Bay Spacing
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard 2' 0 1/2" o.c. ( 24 1/2" ), standard.

#### 2.03 GLAZING

- A. Clear twin wall 6mm thick extruded polycarbonate panels.
- B. Polycarbonate to be co-extruded with a UV inhibitor and include a non-prorated.
- C. 10 year warrantee against diminishing light transmission and damage due to hail.

#### 2.04 WALL GLAZING

- A. Clear Twin Wall 6mm thick Extruded Polycarbonate. Where indicated on drawing
  - 1. R Value: 1.5 or greater
  - 2. Visible light Transmittance: 80% or greater.

# 2.05 ROOF GLAZING

- A. Clear Twin Wall 6mm thick Extruded Polycarbonate. Where indicated on drawing.
  - 1. R Value: 1.5 or greater
  - 2. Visible light Transmittance: 80% or greater.

# 2.06 GLAZING GASKETS

A. P.V.C. (Poly Vinyl Chloride) 15 lb density double sided adhesive tape

# 2.07 FASTENERS

A. Non-magnetic stainless steel; or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components.

# 2.08 GLAZING BARS

- A. The vertical and horizontal extrusions shall have internal and external weep/condensation channels to direct moisture, which could collect on the interior of the glazing, to the exterior of the greenhouse.
- B. The sill member shall be sloped and weep channeled to the exterior to force moisture, which may be collected, to exit to the exterior.
- C. The moisture shall weep/exit through small weep hole covers located periodically along the length of the sill member at the center of each bay.
- D. Provide continuous glazing cap assembly system to secure glass units to the glazing bars.

# 2.09 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Provide heavy duty, tubular frame members fabricated with mechanical joints. Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal. Glaze door lights with ¼" tempered clear float glass glazed with captive plastic gaskets. Hardware preparation shall specifically allow installation of BHMA standard locksets, incorporating BHMA standard backsets and installation of lock cylinders specified under other sections.
- B. Doors to be pre-hung in aluminum jambs with integral weather-strip and stops with 6" x  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thresholds.
- C. Doors, hinges, locksets, closers and panic devises to be supplied and installed by the greenhouse contractor.

# 2.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Provide base bid pricing for environmental controls as described below. Base bid should include all required equipment for a functional system whether listed below or required per an individual manufacturer's standard practice.
- B. Design Conditions- Provide heating and cooling to meet the design conditions as stated below.
  - 1. East Greenhouse.
  - a. Temperature control to maintain temperatures between 65 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
  - 2. West Greenhouse.

# University of South Carolina, Aiken USC Aiken Greenhouse Aiken, South Carolina

- b. Temperature control to maintain temperatures between 50 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Base Bid.
  - 1. Roof Vents
    - a. Provide 20" x 49" roof vents.
    - b. Roof vents shall be manufacture's standard.
    - c. Bayliss MK 7 Triplespring auto vent opener or architect approved equal.
  - 2. Exhaust Ventilation Fans.
    - a. Provide shutter-style fans, by Canarm Ltd.: 2157 Parkdale Ave; Brockville, ON K6V 5V6 or architect approved equal.
    - b. Shutters shall be aluminum and painted to match greenhouse.
    - c. Fans shall have aluminum blades and powder coated guard.
    - d. Motor shall be heavy-duty, total enclosed, maintenance free, energy efficient style with direct drive, variable speed.
    - e. Fans shall be controlled by thermostat.
  - 3. Motorized Intake Shutters
    - a. Provide 23" x 24" motorized intake shutter(s), Series 3200 by Canarm Ltd.: 2157 Parkdale Ave; Brockville, ON K6V 5V6 or architect approved equal.
    - b. Shutters shall be aluminum and painted to match greenhouse.
    - c. Shutter motors shall be 120 volt and controlled by thermostat.
  - 4. Evaporative Coolers
    - a. Provide 36" x 33-1/3" x 27-1/4" Cabinet-Enclosed style Evaporative Cooler(s), by PMI, 3655 East Roeser Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85040 or architect approved equal.
  - 5. Gas Fired Unit Heaters
    - a. Provide 35.5" x 20.5" x 22" Propeller Driven 100K btu Nat'l Gas-Fired Unit Heater by Modine Mfg. Co., 1500 DeKoven Av., Racine, WI. 53403 or architect approved equal.
  - 6. Thermostat control shall be provided to control motorized intake shutters, evaporative coolers, exhaust ventilation fans and roof vents.
- B. Alternate No1. Provides a second method of cooling the greenhouse. The green house manufacturer shall provide all necessary equipment and controls to properly integrate the alternate cooling method into the greenhouse system.
  - 1. Delete roof vents and evaporative coolers.
  - 2. Provide linear cooling pad consisting of pads made of cross fluted cellulose paper, a distribution pipe with deflectors, aluminum or stainless steel return system and a sump pump adequate for the systems length. No wood support stringers are allowed.
  - 3. The greenhouse manufacturer is responsible for the engineering of the evaporative cooling system to meet the design temperatures specified above.
  - 4. Thermostat control shall be provided to control linear cooling pad similar to the controls specified in the base bid.

# 2.11 BENCH SYSTEM

- A. Benches shall have leg supports made from 1 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" square galvanized tubing spaced on 6'0" intervals. The bench tops will consist of extruded aluminum perimeter sides (1" / 3" tall) with 1" square 18 ga. Cross pieces on 2'-0" centers. Covering will be hot dipped <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>", #13 expanded metal.
- B. Stationary Benches: Legs and top support rails shall be inset a minimum of 3" on each side and 6" on the ends to facilitate easier movement down aisles.

# 2.12 GROW LIGHTS

- A. Manufacturer's standard grow light to meet the minimum requirements as specified below.
- B. 400 watt high pressure sodium lights wired back to a switch with a timer/ controls.
- C. Lights should be spaced @ 5' O.C. above benches. Refer to drawings for number and locations.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. The installer must examine the substratum and the conditions under which the work is to be installed and notify the contractor, in writing of any conditions detrimental, to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in the manner acceptable to the installer.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting diagrams, templates and directions for installation of anchorages. Coordinate delivery of such items to project.

# **END OF SECTION**

# DIVISION 15

Applicable Portions Of The Conditions

Of The Contract And Division 1 General

Requirements Apply To The Work Of

This Division.

M E C H A N I C A L

# SECTION 15010 - GENERAL MECHANICAL

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work under Division 15 shall include furnishing of all labor, accessories, tools, equipment and material required to completely execute installation of the entire heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, plumbing systems and fire protection systems as shown on the drawings and as specified. Work shall include but not be limited to the furnishing, unloading, handling distribution, setting, supporting and installation of all components required for the mechanical systems.
- B. Mechanical specification Sections 15000 through 15299 generally apply to all mechanical trades. Sections 15300 through 15399 apply generally to fire protection work. Sections 15400 through 15499 apply generally to plumbing work. Sections 15500 through 15999 apply generally to HVAC work.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. FM P7825 Approval Guide; Factory Mutual.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- C. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Paint; Steel Structures Painting Council.
- D. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- E. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
- F. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- G. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- H. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act
- I. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
- J. IBC International Building Code
- K. IMC International Mechanical Code
- L. IPC International Plumbing Code
- M. IFC International Fire Code

#### 1.03 Interpretation of Contract Documents:

- A. Except where modified by a specific notation to the contrary, it shall be understood that the indication and/or description of any item, in the drawings or specifications or both, carries with it the instruction to furnish and install the item, regardless of whether or not this instruction is explicitly stated as part of the indication or description.
- B. It shall be understood that the specifications and drawings are complimentary and are to be taken together for a complete interpretation of the work.
- C. No exclusions from, or limitations in, the language used in the drawings or specifications shall be interpreted as meaning that the appurtenances or accessories necessary to complete any required system or item of equipment are to be omitted

- D. The drawings of necessity utilize symbols and schematic diagrams to indicate various items of work. Neither of these have any dimensional significance nor do they delineate every item required for the intended installations. The work shall be installed in accordance with the diagrammatic intent expressed on the drawings, and in conformity with the dimensions indicated on final architectural and structural working drawings and on equipment shop drawings.
- E. No interpretation shall be made from the limitations of symbols and diagrams that any elements necessary for complete work are excluded.
- F. Certain details appear on the drawings which are specific with regard to the dimensioning and positioning of the work. These details are intended only for the purpose of establishing general feasibility. They do not obviate field coordination for the intended work.
- G. Information as to the general construction shall be derived from structural and architectural drawings and specifications only.
- H. The use of words in the singular shall not be considered as limiting where other indications denote that more than one item is referred to.

# 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work shall be installed to conform with any City or State law, regulation, code, ordinance, ruling or Fire Underwriters requirement applicable to this class of work.
- B. All installations for construction purposes shall conform with the Department of Labor "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction".
- C. All equipment with electrical components shall bear the UL label.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

#### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK:

A. Provide insulation as specified for domestic hot and cold water piping systems, including valves, fittings, flanges, strainers, and mechanical couplings.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation shall have composite (insulation jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E84, NFPA 255 or UL 723 not exceeding:
  - 1. Flame Spread: 25.
  - 2. Smoke Developed: 50.
- B. Insulation shall be glass fiber with a maximum K factor of .24 at 75 degrees F mean temperature with factory applied fire resistant vapor barrier jacket, for cold piping and fire retardant jacket for hot water. Insulation for outdoor piping shall be rigid foam urethane, Armalok II or equal.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. PIPE INSULATION
  - 1. Longitudinal lap and 4" wide vapor barrier joint seal strips shall be adhered neatly in place with BF 85-20 adhesive or approved equal and banded.
  - 2. The ends of pipe insulation shall be sealed off with BF 30-35 coatings at all flanges, valves and fittings and at intervals of not more than 21 feet on continuous runs or pipes.

#### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. PIPING INSULATION
  - 1. Domestic hot, hot water recirculating and cold water piping (above ground):
    - a. Pipe sizes 1/2 3 inches: 1-inch Glass fiber insulation.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 15145 - PLUMBING PIPING**

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Domestic water.
  - 2. Gas.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 15082 - Piping Insulation.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1996 (Reaffirmed 2003).
- B. ASME B16.1 Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- C. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- E. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
   DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- F. ASME B31.2 Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- G. Pipe.ASTM B 32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- H. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- I. ASTM B302 Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- J. ASTM F438 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- K. ASTM F441/F441M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
- L. ASTM F442/F442M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- M. ASTM F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- N. ASTM F493 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- O. NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Shop drawings and product data

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of South Carolina, standards.1. Maintain one copy on project site.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

# 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of South Carolina plumbing code.

# 1.07 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

# 1.08

# 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 88, type K hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder. Maximum lead content 0.10%.

# 2.02 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. CPVC Pipe: SCHED. 40 ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F441/F441M, or ASTM F442/F442M.
  - 1. Fittings: CPVC; ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F437, ASTM F438, or ASTM F439.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.

# 2.03 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

# 2.04 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

# 2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping Water:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

# 2.06 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Healthcare Products: www.alliedhpi.com/index html
  - 2. Apollo
  - 3. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction 2 Inches and Smaller: Meets the intent of MSS SP-110, 300 psi CWP, forged brass body, two piece, chrome plated brass ball and stem, standard port, Teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, Vic Press 304<sup>TM</sup> ends.

# 2.07 PLUG VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International: www.armstrong-intl.com
  - 2. Grinnell: www.grinnell.com
  - 3. Strahman Valves: www.strahmanvalves.com
  - 4. Victaulic Company of America: www.victaulic.com
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

#### 2.08 SEISMIC GAS SHUTOFF VALVE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. California Valves
  - 2. Pacific Seismic
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

# PLUMBING PIPING

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel or groove plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges, grooved joint couplings or unions.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 15082.
- G. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- H. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- I. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- J. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 2. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09900. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

L.

# 3.03 APPLICATION

A. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

# 3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

# PLUMBING PIPING

# 3.05 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 02515.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

# 3.06 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - 1. Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
  - 2. Plastic Piping:
    - a. All Sizes:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 15146 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES**

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hydrants.
- B. Backflow preventers.

## **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 15145 - Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- F. Operating instructions
- G. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
- H. Copies of warranties
- I. Shop drawings and product data

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
  - 4. Woodford
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Ames
- 2. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
- 3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
- Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:
  - 1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

#### 2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. T&S Brass
  - 2. WATERSAVER
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# **END OF SECTION**

# DIVISION 16

	E
Applicable Portions Of The Conditions Of The Contract And Division 1 General Requirements Apply To The Work Of This Division.	E E
	Ċ
	Τ
	R
	I
	C
	A
	L

# **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

# **SECTION 16010**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and specifications including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this and all sections in Division 16. Division 16 General Provisions described in this section apply to all sections of Division 16.

B. It is recognized that separate sub-contracts may be instituted by the General Contractor or the Division 16 Contractor with other contractors and/or suppliers. It is the responsibility of the Division 16 Contractor to completely inform, coordinate and advise those subs as to all of the other requirements, conditions and information associated with providing and installing the total job.

#### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Work included in these specifications and included on the drawings shall include furnishing all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment to perform all work required including cutting, channeling, chasing, excavating and backfilling, demolition (if any) to install a complete and working electrical system(s) in accordance with these sections of the specifications and the accompanying drawings. This shall include all required preparation work, demolition, raceways, coordination, etc. required to install the electrical system.

B. The electrical work shall include, but in no way be limited to the following:

- 1. Raceways (To include raceways for conductors and cables)
- 2. Electrical Distribution System.
- 3. Exterior and Interior Lighting Systems.
- 4. Exterior and Interior Power Systems.
- 5. Wiring Devices.
- 6. Connection and installation of Equipment Furnished Under Other Divisions of the Specification.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION OF WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. The Division 16000 contractor is responsible for including any and all work related to the electrical that is noted in any part of the specifications or any part of the drawings, including Divisions 1, 15 and any other sections.

B. If any piece of equipment is shown on any part of the drawings ("A" (Architectural) drawings, "M" (Mechanical) drawings, "P" (Plumbing) drawings, or "E" (Electrical) drawings), it is the responsibility of the

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

Division 16 Contractor to furnish and install electrical service as required to that equipment. Electrical service shall comply with all requirements of the equipment shop drawings and all codes.

C. The Division 16 Contractor will supply power to equipment at the voltage indicated on the Division 16 drawings. The Division 16 Contractor and all other contractors will be held responsible for coordinating the equipment voltages, control equipment, wiring, and locations and type of terminations/connections and/or disconnects required to comply with the National Electrical Code, International Building Code, all local codes, and the equipment manufacturer's requirements. If equipment is furnished to the project at a voltage other than that shown on the Division 16 drawings, the contractor supplying the equipment and all other subcontractors will be held responsible for making any necessary adjustments to correct the conflict, to the satisfaction of the Electrical Engineer.

# 1.04 INTERPRETATION OF THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (CONTRACT DOCUMENTS):

A. Refer to the section of the specifications which cover General Conditions, Division 1, and Instructions to bidders. These sections and their requirements are a part of this contract and are binding on this section of the work.

B. Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic in nature except where specific dimensions, or specific details are shown on the electrical, mechanical, or architectural drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to other drawings for exact locations of equipment, building dimensions, architectural details and conditions affecting the electrical work; however, field measurements take precedence over dimensioned drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all labor and materials and all incidental elements; junction and pull boxes, filters, pull wires, connectors, support materials, fuses, disconnect switches, lamps, and labels, to install, connect, start-up and result in a complete and working system in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Unless noted otherwise on the plans or in these specifications, all final connections are the responsibility of the Division 16 Contractor.

C. In order to show on the drawings the electrical work required under this contract, it is necessary to utilize symbols and schematic diagrams/details. These symbols and schematic diagrams/details do not have any dimensional significance nor do they delineate every item required for the intended installations. The work shall be installed in accordance with the intent diagrammatically expressed on the drawings, and in conformity with the dimensions indicated on the final architectural and structural working drawings and on equipment shop drawings. No interpretation shall be made from the limitations of symbols and diagrams that any elements necessary for complete work are excluded.

D. When the details of specific and/or general installation requirements show specific dimensioning and/or positioning requirements of the items to be installed, these dimensions shall be field coordinated and followed. It is the intent of these details to only establish the general feasibility of the work required. These details in no way delete, reduce, or substitute the requirement of field coordination for the indicated work.

E. The contractor is responsible for coordinating the installation of all electrical work with the work of other contractors and/or trades. This contractor shall refer to the other drawings (demolition, site, architectural, structural, plumbing, mechanical, etc.) to assure that the installed electrical work is installed in a coordinated fashion. Conflicts on installation work due to the lack of proper coordination of this contractor shall result in

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

the work being removed and coordinated and properly reinstalled at no increase cost to the Owner. Report to the Engineer any and all discrepancies that the contractor(s) find in the field between the electrical drawings and the other drawings.

F. The installation of any and all equipment/systems is subject to clarification as indicated in the review comments of the Engineer on the shop drawings. The contractor shall be aware that if the equipment of an approved equal manufacturer is to be installed, the equipment, controls, functions, conduit routing, power requirements, etc. may be different. It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate the installation requirements of the equipment to be installed with the electrical plans of the specified. If there are any additional equipment, power service, conduit, conductors, controls, etc. required to install the approved equal equipment, these additional requirements shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. The electrical drawings are such that the electrical service to equipment furnished and installed under other sections of the contract documents (examples, but not limited to: HVAC equipment, pumps, motors, etc) is coordinated for the specified equipment only. If the equipment installed under other divisions of the contract documents is not the specified equipment and is an approved equal to the specified equipment, it is possible that the equipment will require different electrical service/interface than that shown on the electrical plans for the specified equipment. In this case, it is the responsibility of the approved equal installing contractor. If the electrical service/interface requirements with the electrical contractor. If the electrical service/interface requirements of the substituted equipment are greater than the specified equipment and result in an increased electrical cost, it is the responsibility of the furnishing/installing contractor to pay the electrical contractor for the increase in electrical cost.

H. Submission of a proposal and ultimate acceptance of an agreement or contract for execution of this section of work will be construed as evidence that the Electrical Contractor and each interested Subcontractor and/or vendor has carefully read and accepts all conditions set forth in each Division under specification Divisions titled "Instructions To Bidders" and Division 1, "General Conditions", in so far as such conditions may affect both the bidding for and execution of this section of work.

# 1.05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:

A. All electrical systems shown on the plans or specified in the specifications shall have equipment furnished and installed so that the system is a complete and functioning system that complies with the intent of the specifications, whether each and every element of each and every system is specified or not. Any and all equipment, options, and system elements necessary for proper operation shall be furnished and installed, whether specifically called for (specified by name or catalog number) or not.

B. The wiring, connections, and support elements shown on the plans or noted in the specifications is for a complete and workable system(s). Any deviations from the wiring shown due to a particular manufacturer's requirements shall be made at no cost to either the contract or to the Owner. Changes in electrical service to equipment due to substitutions of equipment by any contractors shall be at the cost of that contractor.

# 1.06 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY, STORAGE, INSTALLATION:

# University of South Carolina, Aiken **USC Aiken Greenhouse**

# **USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01**

# Aiken. South Carolina

- A. Where equipment is purchased by the electrical contractor to be installed in conformance with the contract documents, the contractor shall follow the following procedure as it relates to delivery, storage, and installation.
  - 1. Coordinate any and all information with any and all contractors who are to do work to accommodate the division 16 equipment/work.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery of equipment.
  - 3. Unload the equipment from delivery trucks.
  - 4. Inspect the equipment to assure correct make, model number, voltage, etc.
  - 5. Provide for safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project.
  - 6. Provide for any and all field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for proper operation.
  - 7. Install in place including any and all required mounting supports, connectors, fittings, connections, and accessories required for complete system operation.

B. Where equipment is purchased by the Owner and is to be installed by the Division 16 contractor, the Division 16 contractor shall follow the following procedure as it relates to delivery, storage, and installation:

- 1. Coordinate equipment shop drawings with any and all contractors who are to do work to accommodate the Division 16 equipment /work.
- 2. Coordinate delivery of equipment.
- 3. Unload the equipment from delivery trucks.
- 4. Inspect the equipment to assure correct make, model number, voltage, etc.
- 5. Inspect the equipment for any damage or corrosion. Claims that any of these items have been received in such condition that their installation will require work beyond the reasonable scope of the work will be considered only if presented in writing to the Architect/Engineer within 10 days of delivery.
- 6. Provide for safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project.
- 7. Provide for any and all field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for proper operation.
- 8. Install in place including any and all required mounting supports, connectors, fittings, connections, controls, and accessories required for complete system operation.

#### 1.07 SPECIAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide all wiring, connectors, fittings, connections, and all accessories for the complete installation of, and final connections to, equipment furnished under other divisions of the specifications and where indicated on the electrical drawings or otherwise specified.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with all other contractors the electrical service provided as shown on the electrical plans with respect to voltage, phase, and ampacity. This coordination shall take place before any equipment is ordered and is for the purpose of the contractor providing equipment that requires electrical connection ordering the correct equipment to match the electrical service provided. Any changes in the characteristics of the circuits that serve any electrically operated equipment shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner

C. Make all final connections to all equipment, provided under the electrical contract and equipment provided under other sections, except where noted on the plans to provide "rough-in only". Where connections are to

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

be made by someone other than the Division 16 contractor, coordinate with the equipment supplier to determine the rough-in requirements. In the case where rough-in is installed now but equipment unknown or is to be installed in the future, install outlet box sized for the conductors installed, install conductors and leave 8" of pigtails for each conductor. Tape all conductors, leave a note in the box as to the panel the circuit is connected, and install a cover plate over the outlet box. In the panel that the circuit terminates, do not connect the circuit to a breaker, tag the circuit with information as to the location of the outlet box, and leave enough pigtail in the panel so that connection can be made to any breaker space in the panel.

D. The Electrical Contractor is hereby alerted that certain features of control, other functions, or systems may be specified in this division by performance, and as such, all elements of wiring or other materials and devices for the complete installation may not be shown on the drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall provide for the final and complete installation of all features called for by drawings or specifications.

E. Note that the Mechanical Division includes furnishing all motors and starters for equipment furnished and installed by Division 15.

F. Where equipment is prewired, the power wiring shall extend to the power terminals of the pre-wired equipment. Control wiring for the mechanical equipment and temperature control wiring is covered under Division 15 and is not a part of Division 16 unless specifically noted.

# 1.08 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES AND REGULATIONS:

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all required permits and complying with all National (NEC, IBC, NFPA), State, County, and Municipal codes and regulations. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
- 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code)
- 3. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code)
- 4. NFPA 72D (Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems)
- 5. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- 6. International Building Code (IBC).
- 7. International Fire Code.

B. Unless noted otherwise, the contractor shall comply with the latest edition and update of any and all codes and standards.

C. Compliance with Underwriters Laboratories - All products installed under the contract shall have the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) label where such marking is available. Products which are not UL labeled will not be acceptable if labeled products are available from another approved manufacturer.

D. The above listed requirements are required of the electrical contractor by this contract whether these requirements are shown on the drawings, mentioned in the specifications or not.

E. All work and equipment installed that does not comply with the codes and standards noted above shall be corrected and/or replaced (at engineer's option) at no cost to the Owner.

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

F. The contractor(s) shall submit all items necessary to obtain all required permits to the appropriate Federal/State/County/City agencies, obtain all required permits, and pay for any and all required fees.

#### 1.09 SUBSTITUTIONS AND THE "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE:

A. Where a manufacturer and/or model number is noted in a specification, that manufacturer and/or model number shall be the equipment used on the project. Substitutions may be allowed for some/all of the specified equipment where approved by the Architect/Engineer per the process as outlined in this section of the specifications. When an item, piece of equipment, method, etc. is specified or called for on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall establish a standard of quality which shall be used to evaluate all substitutions. It is not the intent of this specification to limit competition in any way, however; in some evaluations the decision of equality comes down to personal opinion. In all evaluations, the opinion and decision of the engineer shall be final and binding to all parties.

B. All substitutions to the specified equipment manufacturer, make, or model, shall be approved before bid. Request to substitute and material, item, or method for a specified material, item, or method shall be made in writing and submitted so as to be received by the engineer at least ten (10) days before bid date. All approved request shall be noted in an addendum. Only the specified materials and items noted in the addendum as approved equals shall be used on the project.

C. All submittals to request to substitute shall clearly describe the product. Request to substitute shall include catalog descriptive material, engineering data, and also list areas where the requested material exceeds or falls short of the specification for the specified material. Include samples (To be retained in the project file by the Engineer) of the item.

D. Incomplete submittals, or submittals that require the Engineer to spend considerable time researching the item, will not be considered for approval. The burden of proof that an item is equal to the specified item is on the party requesting the substitution. In all evaluations, the opinion and decision of the engineer shall be final and binding to all parties.

E. Request to substitute or obtain approval to substitute for an item or material that has been previously turned down, will not be considered.

F. When approval to substitute an item for the specified item is granted, the approval does not relieve the contractor from compliance with all system functions or equipment characteristics.

G. When a substituted item requires additional work for another contractor or subcontractor to adjust his work to accommodate the substituted item, the contractor who made the substitution shall pay all cost for accommodation of the substituted item.

H. As with any substituted item, it is the responsibility of the contractor making the substitution to make the item fit, function, and act as the specified item. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the substituted item does not comply, function, fit, or perform to the standards of the specified item, the contractor shall remove the substituted item and install the specified item, at no cost to the Owner.

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

I. Contractor prices shall be based on only the specified items, materials, or methods (or approved equals). There shall be no increase in contract cost when a non-approved item is used in pricing and is not approved by the engineer.

# 1.10 DIMENSIONS ON DRAWINGS, IN FIELD, VERIFICATION:

A. The contractor shall be responsible for visiting the site in order to become familiar with existing conditions and coordinating the required work as needed. No increase in contract cost will be considered due to the contractor not being aware of existing conditions.

B. Do not scale drawings. Confirm all dimensions in the field. Coordinate all installations with shop drawings and other contractors work. Where discrepancies are found on the contract documents, the contractor shall include in the project cost any and all materials, items and labor required to make any and all changes required to install the work correctly. Where discrepancies are found on the project the contractor shall stop work in that area and contact the engineer.

# 1.11 CHANGE ORDERS:

A. Change orders will not be issued for relocating electrical equipment or rerouting conduit and wiring. This section of the electrical specifications require that relocating of electrical equipment or rerouting of conduit/wiring be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. When change orders are required for electrical work, the unit material and unit labor method shall be used. Unit values for material shall be contractors' net cost from distributor. Unit values for labor hours shall not be greater than those listed in the latest addition of Means mechanical/electrical cost data. Sales tax is to be added to materials and workman's compensation insurance is to be added to labor. Overhead and profit markup is to be added to the materials and labor subtotal per the instructions in Division 1..

C. To calculate a credit for deleted work, the identical method of calculations shall be used for deleted work that is used for new work. No money will be allowed for lost scheduling time or estimation time. The Engineer agrees to expedite change orders as rapidly as possible to avoid construction delay. The contractor may be required to estimate a number of alternatives for change orders in order to arrive at the lowest cost for change orders.

D. There shall be no additional cost for the contractor to estimate multiple alternatives for consideration.

# 1.12 SUBMITTALS:

A. Unless otherwise noted, Submittals (formerly/also referred to as "shop drawings") shall be made in accordance with requirements as stated in Division 1. Submittals shall be submitted to the Engineer on all equipment within thirty (30) days of contract award. If submittals are not received within the thirty day time limit the specified equipment shall be used (no exceptions).

B. The Contractor shall not purchase any materials or equipment prior to the receipt of approved submittals

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

from the Engineer. Any commitment to purchase or contract to purchase equipment or materials made between the Contractor and an equipment supplier and/or manufacturer before the receipt of approved submittals from the Engineer shall be at the risk of the Contractor. If submittals are not approved, any restocking charge or cancellation charge by a manufacturer and/or supplier shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and not reflect as an increase cost to the Owner

C. Submittals shall contain all the necessary information required to prove that the equipment will fit and function correctly. Submittals shall be bound together and submitted as a complete package for each section. The Contractor shall review each submittal to confirm that the submittal meets the Contractor's requirements before the submittal is made to the Engineer.

D. For some equipment/systems (examples: fire alarm, nurse call, security, CCTV, cable TV, etc.), the drawings only show the system elements and do not show the interconnection of these elements on a riser diagram. For equipment/systems such as these, the manufacturer shall include with the submittals a wiring/conduit riser diagram for the system.

E. It is not unreasonable to expect a 14 to 21 day (or possibly longer) submittal turnaround from the Engineer. Therefore it is imperative that the Contractor comply with the 30 day requirement outlined in paragraph A. If the project is a "Fast Track" type project, it may be necessary to have submittals reviewed in a very short time period. In such cases, the contractor shall note on the cover sheet of the submittal the date in which submittals must be returned. Every effort will be made to comply with this date, but close coordination between Contractor and Engineer shall be required.

F. The engineer reserves the right to refuse any equipment that in his opinion will not function as well as the specified equipment. The opinion of the engineer shall be final and shall bind all parties. The Engineer has the right to require the contractor to use the specified equipment if the second shop drawing submittal is not approved.

G. Submittal review is only for verifying the conformance with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to techniques of construction; and for coordination of the work of all trades.

H. The Contractor shall review the submittals and make note of all dimensions of the equipment and shall make the necessary adjustments in equipment locations as required to install the equipment. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT INSTALL ANY EQUIPMENT OR PROVIDE ELECTRICAL ROUGH-INS BEFORE APPROVED SUBMITTALS ARE RETURNED BY THE ENGINEER AND DIMENSIONS ARE APPROVED.

I. Approval to substitute material, equipment, devices, processes, or any item as an "as/an equal" to the specified item does not relieve the Contractor of the full responsibility to make the substituted material, fit, function or appear as required in the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the satisfactory adaptability of a substituted item to those items specified or shown on the drawings.

J. Required submittals are listed with each section of the electrical specifications.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS:

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

A. The electrical contractor shall keep a set of construction drawings during the length of the project on which he shall note any and all changes from the original drawings. This record set of drawings shall be updated daily.

B. After the "RECORD DRAWINGS" have been approved by the Engineer, the contractor shall have one set of blueprints made from the "Record Drawings" sepias. The contractor shall wall mount a 4" PVC tube with screw on cap in the main electrical room and place the set of blueprints in this tube.

# 1.14 COORDINATION OF WORK WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS:

A. All work shall be coordinated to avoid conflict with other contractors. The contractor shall be responsible for checking to insure that the equipment to be installed will fit in the space shown on the drawings. If there is a conflict, the contractor shall notify the Engineer before bid. By submitting a bid the contractor assures that the equipment to be installed will fit or that previsions have been included in the bid to move the equipment to a location where it can be installed without conflict.

# 1.15 GUARANTEE OF WORK, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. All work, equipment, and materials shall be new and without defects or blemishes, and guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year after the final date of project acceptance as defined by the Architect (NOT THE DATE OF INSTALLATION OR START-UP). All installation and installation materials shall also be guaranteed for the one (1) year period. This shall cover such items as equipment pads, supports, leaks from around equipment installation, etc and is intended to cover everything installed or provided under this division of the contract.

B. Manufactured pieces of equipment shall have their guarantee also backed by the equipment manufacturer.

C. During the guarantee period there shall be no charge to the Owner for items and work done under the guarantee clause (Service calls). This shall apply to replacement equipment, equipment shipping charges, mileage, labor, all taxes, etc.

# 1.16 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Provide manuals as specified under Division 1. Use multiple binders if a single binder would exceed 2.5" in thickness; arrange the data in the same sequence as the specification section; delete or mark through unapplicable data.

B. Provide tab pages to separate each major item or closely related group of items with typed item names on the tabs. Supply a table of contents at the beginning of each volume listing all items, the manufacturers and the name, address and phone number of the nearest authorized service representative.

C. Manuals shall include the following, in addition to operation, maintenance and lubrication instructions and parts lists:

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

- 1. Light Fixture Cut Sheets.
- 2. Wiring Devices
- 3. Power Equipment Submittals

# 1.17 QUALITY OF WORK / WORKMANSHIP:

A. The contractor performing the electrical work shall employ craftsmen who are thoroughly experienced and trained in the installation of electrical systems and general installation coordination. All work shall be done in the highest level of standards for the trade. Any work installed at a level that is less than the highest level of standards for the trade and reinstalled in the manner described above at NO additional cost to the Owner.

B. All equipment shall be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's published installation recommendations and requirements, with any and all required accessories and mounting hardware, and/or as approved by the Engineer. The manufacturer's published installation requirements and recommendations shall become a part of the Owner's Manual (See Paragraph 1.15)

#### 1.18 DEFINITIONS:

A. Concealed - Embedded in masonry or other construction. Installed under floor slabs, crawl spaces, above ceilings, in walls, in chases, or shafts. Not visible.

B. Exposed - Installed in such a manner that it can be seen. All exposed materials shall be installed in a neat manner. If in the engineer's opinion the installed materials are not installed in a neat manner, it shall be removed and reinstalled (at the Contractor's expense) to the satisfaction of the engineer, all at no increase cost to the Owner.

C. Furnish - When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications the word "furnish" shall mean to purchase a piece of equipment or material and to have said equipment/material transported to the project site (or other location if so directed). All items to be furnished shall include any and all mounting hardware, support, and accessory required for installation and proper operation. Unless otherwise noted, when a piece of equipment or material is to be furnished by the contractor, it shall also be installed.

D. Provide - When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications the word "provide" shall mean to furnish and install complete and ready for use. This shall include any and all options, accessories, and mounting/installation hardware required for a complete and operating system element of the electrical system.

E. Install - When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications the word "install" shall mean to unload and transport to the installation point of the job site the equipment/material. Any and all mounting hardware (whether specified or called for by name / model number, or not) shall be included. Perform every operation necessary, including any and all final adjustments, etc. required for proper operation.

F. Controlled – When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications, the word "controlled" shall mean to provide operating voltage by means of, but not limited to, feeders, disconnect, breakers, etc. to make the equipment/system operate and/or controlled.

#### 1.19 MANUFACTURER'S VERIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND START-UP:

A. Noted equipment that is purchased and installed/connected by the Division 16 contractor shall have an authorized manufacturer's representative inspect the installation to verify that the installation meets or exceeds all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations for proper operation.

B. The authorized manufacturer's representative shall also start/energize the equipment and verify that the equipment/system is operating and functioning as required by these specifications and the manufacturer's requirements.

C. The authorized manufacturer's representative shall also complete a form indicating that the equipment/system is operating and functioning as required by these specifications and the manufacturer's requirements. The form to be completed shall be furnished to the authorized manufacturer's representative by the Architect/Engineer.

D. The requirements noted in this paragraph shall apply to the following equipment/systems:

1. Greenhouse Grow Light System

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL:

A. All products shall be of new manufacturer (unless the plans and/or other sections of this specification call for existing or other identified products to be used), age of less than one year, and the latest model of a manufacturer. A new product shall not be used if the manufacturer has introduced a product as a replacement. All materials and apparatus for the work shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit into the building spaces in compliance with all code requirements.

B. All equipment that is provided by the contractor, subcontractors, or speciality subcontractor (fire alarm, etc) to be installed at the project site, shall be purchased, installed and maintained by the local (to the project site) authorized, licensed, factory distributor/installer/supplier. The contractor shall include with the submittals, verification in writing from the manufacturer, that the supplier and/or distributor is a factory authorized and licensed by the manufacturer to provide, install, and maintain (throughout the entire length of the warrantee period) the equipment. THERE SHALL BE NO EXCEPTIONS TO THIS REQUIREMENT.

C. By providing equipment to the project, a manufacturer guarantees to provide replacement parts for the equipment for a period of ten (10) years, even if the item provided goes out of manufacture.

D. Manufacturer's catalog numbers listed are not necessarily complete. Products provided shall be a standard product which has a history of successful installation and operation for a minimum period of two years. Prototype or custom made equipment is not acceptable unless so specified herein. Equipment shall be as described on the drawings or specifications, and shall include all accessories for a complete installation.

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

E. Manufacturer's instructions shall be obtained by the Contractor and used for the installation of all equipment and devices where such manufacturer's instructions are available.

F. Where a substituted product is used instead of the specified product, the contractor will assume any and all responsibility for the product to fit, function and perform as well as the specified product. The opinion of the engineer will be binding and shall govern all parties as to a substituted product performing as well as the specified product.

G. Completeness: Provide all boxes, off-sets, bends, raceways, devices, raceway supports, installation brackets and supports, flexible connections, wiring connectors, labels and terminals for the complete installation and operation of all products. Each unit of product shall be assembled and installed and all surfaces shall be clean and free of dents, scratches, and abrasions or marred areas.

# 2.02 MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION:

A. All equipment shall be marked and/or identified so that maintenance crews can locate equipment.

B. All equipment items; distribution, power, receptacle and lighting panelboards, switches, of the electrical system shall be labeled. Each distribution switch and circuit breaker in a switchboard, or individually mounted, shall be labeled. These labels shall be engraved, black laminated plastic labels, with 1/2 inch white letters. Attach the labels to the equipment with two sheet metal screws or rivets.

C. Circuit breakers in distribution panels (panels with hinged doors) shall be labeled by means of a typed circuit breaker directory. For all breakers serving lighting, receptacle, and HVAC circuits, the contractor shall include on the panel schedule by the breaker number the room number(s) served by the circuit. The room number(s) shall be the same number(s) as the room number(s) on the door, not the space number as shown on the plans. See Section 16160.

D. Wire and cable identification shall be made so that all wire and cable can be identified by means of color coding as noted in Section 16120. Wiring marker for use in wire and terminal identification shall be white cloth backed with a rubber based, pressure sensitive adhesive labels. Each wire or cable in a feeder at its terminal points, and in each pull-box, junction box, and panel gutter through which it passes shall be identified. Where two or more feeders enter or leave a device or enclosure, the cable shall be tagged to indicate destination of cable run. Each common wire, common circuit or common loop of a system, fire alarm, shall be identified.

E. Where used with an empty raceway for wires of a future system, each box or cabinet shall be identified on the inside by means of indelible markings indicating the system for which it is installed. Label any junction box, which includes wiring, with indelible markings on the outside showing system and voltage.

#### PART 3 - INSTALLATION

# 3.01 GENERAL:

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

A. Before any work is started, the electrical contractor shall coordinate the work of other contractors that will affect the work of the electrical contractor. The electrical contractor shall inspect the work of all other trades to determine if the other work is ready for the electrical contractor to start his work.

B. Any and all electrical installation shall be coordinated with other trades, contractors and the Owner.

C. The contractor shall make himself familiar with existing conditions, site information, etc. so that conflicts are avoided.

D. All work shall be installed per all applicable code, rules, regulations, shop drawings and manufacturer's installation recommendations.

E. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for returning to original, pre-construction condition, any paved areas, sidewalks, planting, walls, and other areas disturbed during electrical installation work.

F. The electrical equipment shall be installed as close as possible to the location as shown on the plans. If during the installation, it is required to install equipment in locations other than the one shown on the plans, the contractor shall make a sketch of the proposed changes, submit it to the Engineer, and after the Engineer has given approval, then proceed with the installation.

G. Working spaces and clearances shall not be less than the required minimums in the National Electric Code (NEC) or as shown on the plans.

# 3.02 LOCATIONS OF EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ELECTRICAL SERVICE AND CONNECTIONS:

A. Coordinate the exact installed location of equipment that requires electrical connections that is furnished and installed by other contractors. The electrical drawings try to show the correct location of all of these items, but it is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate with all other contractors to determine the exact installed location of all equipment furnished and installed by other contractors and wired by the electrical contractor. Such coordination shall include, but not limited to exact location, location of electrical connection, type of connection required, and electrical characteristics.

# 3.04 OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Contractor shall arrange for openings in the building components to allow for admission of electrical work as the project progresses.

B. Any cut portion of the building, wall, sidewalk, paved drives, ceiling, floors, roofs, etc., to admit/install any raceway or apparatus, shall be restored in a manner such that the end product complies with the specification for that type of work. Where existing work is cut, restore to the original (pre-construction) condition. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for returning to original, pre-construction condition, any of the above noted areas or other areas disturbed during electrical installation work.

C. Structural, load bearing, or supporting device shall not be cut without approval in writing from the

#### 3.05 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS:

A. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for visiting and examining the site to determine those portions of the site affected by this work so as to become familiar with existing conditions and difficulties that will attend the execution of the work, before submitting proposals.

B. Submission of a proposal will be considered as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment, or materials because of difficulties encountered, which could have been foreseen had such examination been made, will not be recognized.

#### 3.06 LOCATIONS OF OUTLET BOXES FOR EQUIPMENT AND GENERAL WIRING:

A. All outlets for lighting, power, and equipment, not specifically dimensioned are located diagrammatically on the drawings.

B. Lighting fixtures shall be located in accordance with reflected ceiling plans or tile pattern outlines. If neither is indicated, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrical within the space in which they are located. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the architectural and mechanical plans and to the shop drawing of the equipment to be installed for the exact location of the outlets required for equipment installation.

C. Lighting fixtures and convenience outlets shall be located so that they will be symmetrical with architectural details.

D. Equipment outlets shall be located so as to serve the equipment directly. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate outlet location with equipment so that all outlets are accessible and disconnect switches have clearance for operation.

#### 3.07 PAINTING:

A. Exposed conduit, ungalvanized troughs, metal frames and support racks and wooden surfaces provided under this section shall be painted. Paint color shall match and be the same paint as the room finish paint unless noted elsewhere on the plans or in the specifications. Clean surfaces completely of all oil, wax, rust and old paint prior to repainting. Paint shall be applied to backup boards before switches, troughs, and devices are installed. Paint shall include a primer and two coats of finished paint. Touch-up scratched, or marred surfaces of lighting fixtures and equipment with paint obtained from the equipment manufacturer especially for that purpose.

#### 3.08 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TESTING:

A. At the time of the final inspection, or at such times as parts of the system may be completed, all electrical

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

systems shall be tested for compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide all personnel and equipment; current, voltage and resistance measuring instruments, ladders and lights to assist the Engineer in conducting the tests. Authorized representatives of the manufacturer of the fire alarm system shall be present to demonstrate compliance with specifications of their specific system.

B. The Contractor shall remove equipment covers as directed for inspection of internal wiring. Accessible ceiling shall be removed as directed for inspection of equipment above the ceilings. After inspection and correction of any problems found, the Contractor shall replace all cover plates, access plates and removable ceiling.

C. The life safety system shall be demonstrated to function in accordance with the specifications. Each device shall be tested for proper operation.

#### 3.09 CLEANING:

A. At completion of the work the Contractor shall clean all exposed elements of the electrical system so that all markings deteriorating the original finish appearance are removed. All lighting fixtures, lenses, and reflectors shall be cleaned inside and out and all lamps shall be left clear of dust, dirt, and grime.

B. The Contractor shall specifically examine the interiors of panelboard cans, equipment cabinets, lighting fixtures, junction boxes, and like components where conduit and wire connections have been made, and all resulting wire ends, insulation cuttings, knock-out plugs, metal filings and any other trash shall be removed so that interiors and exteriors are left free of all debris.

# **END OF SECTION 16010**

# WIRE AND CABLE - 600 VOLTS AND LESS

#### **SECTION 16120**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK UNDER THIS SECTION:

A. Work under this section shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to properly install of all required wire and cable rated 600 volt to complete the wiring and electrical system. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Building wire.
- 2. Wiring connections and terminations.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK:

A. Refer to other applicable Sections for requirements for special purpose cables and conductors used as part of Special Systems, such as Fire Alarm, etc. as applicable to Project.

- B. Related work shall include the following:
  - 1. All division 16000 sections.
  - 2. Division 1.
  - 3. Grounding.

1.03 REFERENCES:

A. NEMA WC 3 - Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.

B. NEMA WC 5 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Furnish submittals and product data under the provisions of Section 16010.

B. Submittals for modular wiring system including layout of distribution devices, branch circuit conduit and cables, circuiting arrangement, and outlet devices.

C. Submit manufacturer's instructions.

D. Submit manufacturer's instructions for splicing and terminating aluminum conductors.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver in new standard coils or reels with approved tag indicating length, size, type, insulation, and manufacturer's name. Store protected from the weather and physical damage. Do not install damaged materials.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Conductor manufacturer shall be Cablec, Essex, General Cable, Rome, Southwire, Pirelli, or Triangle.

B. Connector manufacturer shall be American Insulated Wire Corporation, Amp, Burndy, Ideal, OZ/Gedney, Scotch, 3M, or Thomas and Betts.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BUILDING WIRE:

A. All sizes shall be given in American Wire Gauge (AWG) or in thousand circular mils (MCM).

B. Thermoplastic-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 5.

C. Rubber-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 3.

D. Branch circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG except that conductors for branch circuits whose length from panel to center of load exceeds 100 feet for 120/208 volt system shall not be smaller than No. 10 AWG from the panel to the first outlet box in the circuit.

E. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN. Aluminum is not acceptable.

F. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN. 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; smaller than 8 AWG, solid conductor. MINIMUM SIZE SHALL BE #12 FOR ALL WIRING ABOVE 48 VOLTS. Aluminum is not acceptable

E. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulations, THW. For control and signal circuits above 50 VAC, conductors shall be #14 AWG minimum size, Type XHHW or THWN-THNN as permitted by NFPA 70, within voltage drop limits, increased to #12 AWG as necessary for proper operation. For control and signal circuits 50 VAC and below, conductors, at the Contractor's option, may be #16 AWG, 300 volt rated, PVC insulated, except where specifically noted otherwise in Contract Documents.

2.02 COLOR CODE:

A. All conductors for grounded power and light system shall be color coded in accordance with the following table. Verify with Local NEC Inspection Authority prior to securing materials. Color coding shall be as follows:

208/120	Volt Phase	
Black	A	
Red	В	
Blue	С	
White	e Neutral	
Green	Ground	
NOTE: 1	Neutral shall have	white stripe or marking when required by NEC 200-6(d).

B. Per NEC 310-12, grounded or grounding conductors number 6 AWG and smaller shall be purchased with the proper insulation color. Wires number 4 AWG and larger may be identified with proper colored tape. Conductors passing through boxes containing other circuits shall be identified by vinyl-cloth self-adhesive markers. Markers shall be of manufactured type for this use, of wrap-around types. These shall be either prenumbered or write-on types with clear plastic cover. Numbering shall indicate circuit designation.

#### 2.03 SPLICES:

A. All connectors shall be rated for 600 volts, shall have a mechanical strength and insulation equal or superior to the conductor, and shall be taped.

B. Splicing of #8, #6, and #4 AWG or larger conductors shall be made with mechanical connectors covered by rubber tape, friction tape, and plastic tape. At the Contractor's option, solderless mechanical type connectors with insulated covers may be used.

C. Splicing of conductors #3 AWG and larger shall be done with conductor power distribution blocks with screw terminals on input and output. Termination block shall be manufactured by Ilsco (www.ilsco.com).

D. Splicing of branch circuit conductors to leads from a light fixture shall be made with connectors rated 90 degrees Centigrade equal to Ideal "Wire-Nuts".

E. Splicing of #10 AWG and smaller solid conductors shall be made with wire or wing nuts, and shall be suitable for applied insulation. Wire nuts shall be Ideal "Wire-Nuts", 3M Co. "Scotchlok", or T & B "Piggy" connectors. "Sta-Kon" or other permanent type crimp connector shall not be used.

# 2.04 TERMINATIONS:

A. Provide an open-ended spade type termination device on any conductor which shall terminate under a screw or on a terminal block (ie - receptacle, switch, etc., terminals.)

B. #8 AWG and larger cables shall terminate in "indent type" hex-screw, or bolt-clamp type bronze lugs

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

approved equal to Burndy or O-Z. Cast type lugs shall have machined contact surfaces. #250 MCM and larger sizes shall have 2 clamping elements or compression indents.

C. The use of combination copper/aluminum lugs (except where inbuilt in a circuit breaker or switch devices) is not acceptable. Submit samples of proposed cast type lug proposed for use for approval of A/E. Pressed metal copper lugs, and prohibited material units will be cause for rejection of work. All contact surfaces shall have a "ground" (machined) finish and shall be equal to Burndy Co. products of a cast type.

D. The Contractor shall transmit these requirements to panel and switchboard manufacturers. Nonconforming items shall be replaced.

E. Terminations for motors with No. 10 AWG or smaller conductors shall be a spring type pressure connector. Terminations for motors requiring No. 8 AWG and larger terminations shall be taped connections of spade lugs of motor leads to looped input conductors, using machine bolt and nut arrangement.

# 2.05 TAPING:

A. The taping of mechanical type connectors shall require 2 layers of rubber tape, 2 layers of friction tape, and 1 layer of plastic tape.

B. Electrical insulating tape shall be Scotch no. 88 or 99, or approved equal. Installed splices shall have equal or better mechanical strength than the factory applied insulation.

#### 2.06 CONDUCTOR / CABLE IDENTIFICATION:

A. Each wire or cable in a feeder at its terminal points, and in each pull-box, junction box, and panel gutter through which it passes shall be identified to show the circuit number of the breaker that it connects to. Each common wire, common circuit to common loop of a system, fire alarm, sound system, TV system, or any signal system conductor, shall be identified.

# PART 3 - INSTALLATION

# 3.01 GENERAL:

A. All installation shall be in accordance with the NEC.

B. Where a circuit home run is shown on the plans without any conductor or raceway identification, it shall be a minimum of 2 # 12, 1 # 12 Ground,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " Conduit, with the exception of circuits over 100 feet for 120 volt and 150 feet for 277 volt. See paragraph 3.02.

# 3.02 GENERAL WIRING METHODS:

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

A. All conductors shall be installed in raceway. Do not install more than three phase conductors, one neutral, and one ground conductor in any conduit unless specifically noted.

B. Conductor sizes indicated on circuit homeruns or in panelboard schedules shall be installed over the entire length of the circuit unless noted otherwise on the drawings, or as specified herein for long runs.

C. Conductors shall be continuous and unspliced where located within conduit. Splices shall occur only within troughs, wireways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, or equipment enclosures where sufficient additional room is provided for all splices.

D. Allow adequate conductor lengths in all junction boxes, electrical equipment, pull boxes and terminal cabinets. All termination of conductors in which conductor is in tension will be rejected and shall be replaced with conductors of adequate length. This requirement shall include the providing by the Contractor of sleeve type vertical cable supports in vertical raceway installations provided in pullboxes at proper vertical spacings.

E. Before installing raceways and pulling wire to any mechanical equipment, verify electrical characteristics with final submittal on equipment to assure proper number and AWG of conductors (such as multiple speed motors, different motor starter arrangements, etc.).

F. A calibrated torque wrench shall be used for all bolt tightening.

G. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

H. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

#### 3.03 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS:

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricate for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to damage conductors has been completed.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

D. No wire shall be pulled until the conduit system is complete from pull point to pull point and major equipment terminating conduits have been fixed in position.

E. Mechanical pulling devices shall not be used on conductors sized #8 and smaller. Pulling means which might damage the raceway shall not be used.

F. Use only powdered soapstone or other pulling lubricant acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Compound or lubricant shall not cause the conductor or insulation to deteriorate.

G. No pulling lubricant shall be used on Isolated Power branch circuits.

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

H. All conductors to be installed in a common raceway shall be pulled together. The manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions shall not be exceeded.

I. Bending radius of insulated wire or cable shall not be less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Where coaxial type conductors are installed, special requirements shall apply as outlined under that specific system detail specifications.

#### 3.04 VERTICAL RISERS:

A. Provide vertical cable riser supports per Article 300-19 in NFPA 70. Cable supports shall be O-Z/Gedney Type "S" or equal. These shall be located in accessible pullboxes of adequate size. Provide for adequate structural connection of cable supports to pullbox, which will transfer cable weight to building.

#### 3.05 CABLE INSTALLATION:

A. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

B. Support cables above accessible ceilings; do not rest on ceiling tiles. Use spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Include bridle rings or drive rings.

C. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

#### 3.06 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS:

A. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

B. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

C. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

#### 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions this Section.
- B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- C. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

# **END OF SECTION 16120**

# WIRE CONNECTIONS AND DEVICES

# **SECTION 16123**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK UNDER THIS SECTION:

A. Work under this section shall include the furnishing and installing of all required wire and cable connections and devices to make connections/terminations to complete the wiring and electrical system. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Exothermic Cable Welding.
- 2. Wiring connections and terminations.

# 1.02 RELATED WORK:

A. Related work shall include the following:

- 1. All division 16000 sections.
- 2. Division 1.
- 3. Grounding (16450).
- 4. Wire and Cable (16120).

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Furnish submittal drawings and product data under the provisions of Section 16010.

B. Submit manufacturer's instructions.

C. Submit manufacturer's instructions for splicing and terminating aluminum conductors.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIAL:

A. Make cable and wire connections for splicing or terminating with compression deforming type connectors as manufactured by Burndy Corp., Thomas & Betts Co., Inc., Dossert Manufacturing Corp., Ilsco Corp., or accepted substitute.

# WIRE CONNECTIONS AND DEVICES

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

B. Power connectors for cable sizes 250 MCM and larger shall be the long barrel type for double indentation or welded by the CADWELD(R) Process.

C. Welded connections including welded lugs where required, must be used on grounding cables #6 AWG or larger. Soldered connections will not be permitted.

D. Twist-on insulated connectors, of proper size and resistant to vibration, may be used for wires smaller than #6 AWG. Use twist-on connectors as manufactured by Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co., Thomas & Betts Co., Inc., Ideal Industries, Inc., or approved equal.

E. Provide terminal connectors with the hole sizes and spacing in accordance with NEMA standards. Provide terminal connectors with two holes in tongue for use on conductor sizes 250 MCM and larger. Terminal connectors are not required for connections to circuit breakers in the lighting and/or receptacle panels.

F. Insulate connections made with non-insulated connectors. Use three layers of plastic tape, each layer being half lapped. Use No. 35+ plastic tape as manufactured by Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co., or similar and equal plastic tape as manufactured by Plymouth Rubber Co.

#### 2.02 GROUNDING CONNECTION:

A. Provide CADWELD(R) exothermic welding system for use in making electrical grounding connections of copper to copper to steel for all conductors #6 AWG and larger, including lugged connections.

B. The CADWELD(R) exothermic welding system furnished under these specifications shall meet the applicable requirements of IEEE-80, Chapter 9, Section of conductors and joints. Exothermic connections are approved in NEC 250-81, 250-91, 250-113 and 250-115.

C. Two styles of CADWELD(R) connections shall be available: one primarily for indoor and the other for outdoor application

- 1. CADWELD(R) connections to be used outdoors shall be suitable for exposure to the elements or direct burial without degradation over the lifetime of the grounding system.
- 2. CADWELD(R) connections to be made in finished buildings or confined spaces shall use the low smoke, low emission CADWELD(R) EXOLON(R) process which is metallurgically equal to the above connection.

D. Molds shall be made from graphite or other material with standing welding temperatures and shall be designed to provide an average life of not less than 50 exothermic welds under normal conditions. Molds shall bear permanent marking, indicating the name of the manufacturer, the mold model, the type and size of welding mixture compatible with the welding process, and the size of the conductor. Instructions detailing general safety information, and welding procedures shall be provided with each mold.

1. The installer is prohibited from using a mold from one manufacturer with a different manufacturer's welding mixture. This practice can provide an unacceptable finished product.

E. Containers for weld metal shall be moisture resistant and shall be packaged to prevent damage or spillage

# WIRE CONNECTIONS AND DEVICES

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

during shipping. Weld metal and starting material shall be premeasured and packaged together in a non-absorbing container. The starting material, if used, shall be at the bottom of the container to allow the starting material to be dispersed uniformly over the top of the welding mixture when placed in the crucible for a more uniform ignition and exothermic welding process.

F. Starting material, if used, shall consist of aluminum and copper and iron oxides. It shall not contain phosphorous or any caustic, toxic or explosive substance. Weld metal used for grounding connections shall contain copper oxide, aluminum, and not less than 3 percent tin as the wetting agent. Weld metal used for cathodic connections shall not contain tin, but shall contain vanadium. A minimum of 80 percent of the weld metal shall screen out between 30 and 140 mesh.

- 1. Weld metal packages shall be identified as to the part number and type of metals to be connected, such as copper to copper or copper to steel. Weld metal tube caps shall be color coded to indicate the alloy of the weld metal.
- 2. Weld metal packages shall be clearly marked to indicate whether they are for standard outdoor or low emission or cathodic applications.
- 3. Weld metal shall be controlled at the factory and subjected to routine and rigid quality control inspection procedures. The batch control numbers shall be packaged with the product prior to shipment from the factory.

# PART 3 - INSTALLATION

# 3.01 GENERAL:

- A. All installation shall be in accordance with the NEC.
- B. All splices shall be in junction boxes and shall be electrically and mechanically secure.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Make all electrical power grounding and control connections to equipment furnished under other divisions of the specifications and furnish wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, etc., as required for same. Check General Construction, Controls, Plumbing, Heating and Air Conditioning, etc. plans and specifications to determine the amount of such wiring required and include cost of same in bid. Verify locations, horsepower, voltages, etc. of all equipment as the job progresses. If a conflict arises in wiring, ask the Project Engineer immediately for clarification. All installations must conform to the National Electrical Code (NEC).

B. Provide branch circuits and connections to all motors furnished to this project. Provide all disconnect switches as shown and where required by national or local codes. In general, all wiring shall be in conduit, with a short section of flexible conduit at each motor. Securely attach conduit to flexible conduit. When the motor is an integral part of equipment, isolate with a short section of flexible metal conduit to prevent vibration and/or noise amplification to the building structure. If the motor is adjustable, an additional length of flexible metal conduit shall be installed at the motor. Connect a ground wire from the conduit termination to the motor frame on the inside of the flexible conduit. Use approved grounding lugs or clamps on the

# WIRE CONNECTIONS AND DEVICES

conduit connection.

C. Branch circuits and connections to all electrically operated equipment are included in this contract, whether or not specifically mentioned. Check, on the job, for further details on Plumbing, Heating and Air Conditioning equipment as project progresses. Ground equipment in an approved manner.

D. Major equipment furnished under the mechanical and other sections of the specifications may require different rough in requirements than indicated on the plans due to the "or equal" equipment clause. Secure detailed drawings from the trade furnishing the equipment to determine actual rough-in locations, conduit and conductor requirements.

E. Before connecting equipment, check the nameplate data against the information shown on the drawings. Call any discrepancies to the attention of the Project Engineer.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions this Section. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

B. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

C. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

# **END OF SECTION 16123**

# **ELECTRICAL BOXES**

#### **SECTION 16130**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Furnish and install the type box for the electrical installation as required for the specific installation condition, whether the exact box is specified or not.

B. Boxes shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- 2. Pull and junction boxes.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 16140 - Wiring Devices: Service fittings and fire-rated poke-through fittings for floor boxes.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES:

#### A. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.

B. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

#### 1.04 COMPLIANCE:

A. Comply with NEC Article 370 (applicable sections), UL 50, UL 514, UL 886, NEMA OS1, NEMA OS2 and NEMA 250.

#### 1.05 IDENTIFICATION OF BOXES:

A. All boxes shall be marked on the outside of the box as to the circuit / system they serve. See Section 16010 for requirements. See the identification detail on Sheet E2.0.

# 1.06 SUBMITTALS

#### **ELECTRICAL BOXES**

A. Submit catalog cut of every type of box, conduit body, locknut, bushing, etc.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

A. All boxes and fittings shall be labeled by Underwriters Laboratories.

B. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, outlet boxes, and corrosion-resistant knockout closures compatible with outlet boxes being used and meeting requirements of individual wiring situations.

C. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel with screw-on covers of the type and size to suit each respective location and installation. Boxes shall have continuously welded seams and shall be equipped with steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.

D. All boxes shall be of the size and shape required by NFPA 70 for their respective locations.

#### 2.02 LIGHTING FIXTURE OUTLETS:

A. Boxes shall be 4 inch octagon, 1-1/2 inches deep, made for connection to surface or pendant mounted lighting fixtures.

B. Outlet boxes for flush mounted lighting fixtures shall be 4 inch square, 1-1/2 inch deep, with blank cover.

#### 2.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

B. Sheet Metal Boxes Larger Than 12 Inches in Any Dimension: Hinged enclosure in accordance with Section 16160.

C. Junction boxes and pull boxes are not shown on the plans, but shall be provided by the Contractor at locations to comply with the 2008 NEC and shall be of the type, shape, and size as required for the specific installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# **ELECTRICAL BOXES**

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Comply with applicable portions of the National Electrical Contractor's Association's (NECA) "Standard of Installation".

B. Install all boxes and fittings in compliance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices.

C. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with that of the General Contractor so that each electrical box is the type suitable for the wall or ceiling construction provided and suitable fireproofing is inbuilt into fire rated walls.

D. Provide identification markers for multiple feeders or branch circuits through a common box.

E. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed, and plugs for unused threaded hubs.

F. Provide conduit locknuts and bushings of the type and size to suit each respective use and installation.

G. Boxes and conduit bodies shall be located so that all electrical wiring is accessible.

H. Avoid using round boxes where conduit must enter box through side of box which would result in a difficult and insecure connection with a locknut or bushing on the rounded surface.

#### 3.02 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS:

A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.

B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned.

C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors.

D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

# 3.03 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION:

A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch separation, except provide minimum 12 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.

B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

# ELECTRICAL BOXES

D. Support boxes independently of conduit.

E. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

F. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.

G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and back splashes.

H. Position outlets to locate luminaries as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

3.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION:

A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.

B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

# **END OF SECTION 16130**

# WIRING DEVICES

#### **SECTION 16140**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK UNDER THIS SECTION:

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing and installing of any and all wiring devices in new and existing walls, required to make a complete and functioning wiring system. See the drawings for symbols and descriptions of devices. Cutting and patching shall be provided in all finished areas having concealed wiring.

#### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Device plates and box covers.
- C. Receptacles

#### 1.03 REFERENCES:

- A. FS W-C-596 Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle, and Cable Outlet.
- B. FS W-S-896 Switch, Toggle.
- C. NEMA WD 1 General-Purpose Wiring Devices.
- D. NEMA WD 5 Specific-Purpose Wiring Devices.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS:
- A. Section 16010 shall apply.
- B. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.
- C. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

#### WIRING DEVICES

1.05 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Section 16010 shall apply.

#### 1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Request to use equipment and materials other than those specified shall comply with Paragraph 1.09 of Section 16010 as well as with Division 1.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 LIGHT SWITCHES:

A. Units shall be 20 ampere, 120-277 volt. Color shall be grey.

B. Three-way switches shall be P&S #CS15AC3-GRY with a P&S brushed aluminum cover plate.

C. Weather proof 3-way switches shall be Cooper #S984-GRAY with a Metal switch cover plate.

#### 2.02 WALL PLATES:

A. Standard Cover Plate: Brushed aluminum.

2.03 DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - 120 VOLT:

A. All receptacles shall be of standard NEMA configuration, as indicated on the drawings

B. Duplex receptacles provided for cord and plug attachment of equipment shall be heavy duty NEMA 5-20R, 20A, 125V, 2-pole, 3-wire types with integral U.L. listed self-grounding clips, unless other NEMA configuration is noted for a specific outlet. Receptacles shall be of specified color.

D. Standard Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter receptacle shall be Cooper #WRVGF15-GY

E. Outdoor covers outside of the greenhouse shall be Cooper #S2966-GRAY

F. Indoor covers inside the greenhouse shall be Cooper #WIU-GRAY

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

# WIRING DEVICES

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Install wall switches 48 inches above floor, OFF position down.

B. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.

C. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

D. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

# **END OF SECTION 16140**

# PANELBOARDS

# **SECTION 16160**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED UNDER THIS SECTION:

A. This section includes furnishing and installing panelboards and related equipment to form a complete and functioning electrical system. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES:

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.
- B. FS W-F-115 Power Distribution Panel.
- C. NEMA AB 1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.

E. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals for equipment and component devices under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

1.05 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Section 16010 applies.

#### 1.06 SPARE PARTS:

A. Keys: Furnish lists of each to Owner.

#### PANELBOARDS
1.07 SPECIFIED MANUFACTURERS:

A. General Electric

B. Eaton

C. Square D

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS:

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

C. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, and hinged door with flush lock. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

D. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: See drawings.

F. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits. All breakers shall be bolt on type.

#### 2.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS:

A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB1; circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

C. Cabinet Size: 6 inches deep; 20 inches wide.

D. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

## PANELBOARDS

## USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

F. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: See Drawings.

G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on Drawings.

### PART 3 - INSTALLATION

#### 3.01 GENERAL:

A. Furnish and install all required materials to install and mount the panelboards to the wall shown on the drawings. Field verify the location, wall material, and all mounting requirements for panel installation.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

C. Stub 5 empty one inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling and below floor out of each recessed panelboard.

#### 3.03 PANEL DIRECTORIES:

A. Provide typed circuit directory for each circuit breaker in each panelboard.

B. The typed directory shall include the room number location of the load served. (EXAMPLE: 36 - Lights: 204,206......14 - Receptacles:115......6 - Electric Unit Heater: 173) Room numbers shall be the room numbers as on the room door, not the space numbers as shown on the plans. NOTE: THIS REQUIREMENT IS BECOMING A STANDARD BY MOST FIRE MARSHALS AND INSPECTORS.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and

## PANELBOARDS

grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

- 3.05 PANELBOARD SCHEDULE:
- A. See Drawings.

# **END OF SECTION 16160**

## USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

# **ELECTRICAL SUPPORT DEVICES**

## **SECTION 16190**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Work included in this section shall include furnishing and installing any and all electrical support devices to make the electrical system function and perform as specified. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Conduit and equipment supports.
- 2. Fastening hardware.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete. Concrete equipment pads.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Section 16010 applies.

#### 1.06 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Section 16010 applies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

#### **SUPPORT DEVICES**

### 2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

### PART 3 - INSTALLATION:

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and all other codes and as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure.

B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

C. Do not fasten supports to piping, duct work, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

E. Do not drill structural steel members.

F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

## END OF SECTION 16190

# **SECONDARY GROUNDING**

### **SECTION 16450**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Electrical equipment grounding and bonding.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with a grounding system as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of the manufacturer's specifications for products to be used as outlined under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Indicate location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of grounding electrode conductor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. All copper to copper and copper to steel connections of #6 AWG and larger shall be made with the CADWELD(R).

B. Provide Burndy Corp., Type NE, Thomas & Betts Co., Inc., Catalog No. 3951, or approved equal, ground fittings for bonding ground cable to encasing metal conduit.

### PART 3 - INSTALLATION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

### SECONDARY GROUNDING

A. Ground electrical work in accordance with NEC Article 250, local codes as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Provide a separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in all feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.

C. Install ground cables continuous between connections. Splices will not be allowed except where indicated on the drawings. Connections made by the CADWELD(R) Process are not considered splices. Where ground cables pass through floor slabs, building walls, etc., and are not in metallic enclosures, provide the sleeves of approved nonmetallic material.

D. Ground interior lighting fixtures with grounding conductor to rigid metal raceways serving them. Flexible metal conduit shall have a ground wire installed with the power conductors.

E. Where connections are made to motors or equipment with flexible metal conduit, grounding conductor shall be stranded copper conductor within the conduit, bonded to the equipment and to the rigid metal raceway system. Size conductor in accordance with NEC Table 250-122 or as shown on the plans.

F. At each convenience outlet, install a grounding clip attached to the outlet box and leave a sufficient length of #12 wire with green colored insulation to connect to the grounding terminal of the receptacle. Grounding clip shall be equal to Steel City Type G.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 5 ohms.

### 3.03 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate the work under this section with the work under divisions of the specifications.

## END OF SECTION 16450

## LIGHTING FIXTURES

### **SECTION 16510**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE:

A. This section included the furnishing, installation, and connection of light fixtures, conduit, lamps, ballasts, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded interior lighting systems.

#### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. Interior luminaires and accessories.
- B. Exterior luminaires and accessories.
- C. Lamps.
- D. Ballasts.

#### 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. In addition to this section, the Contractor shall refer to other specification sections and drawings to ascertain the extent of work included. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Division 1.
- 2. All other Division 16000 sections.
- B. See section on Substitutions.
- 1.04 REFERENCES:
- A. ANSI C82.1 Specification for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts.
- B. ANSI C82.4 Specifications for High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts.
- C. FS W-F-414 Fixture, Lighting.

## University of South Carolina, Aiken USC Aiken Greenhouse Aiken, South Carolina

# USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

C. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be marked on the catalog cuts.

D. Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, and accessory information for each luminaire type.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver products to site.
- B. Store and protect products.
- C. Handle metal poles carefully to prevent breakage and damage to finish.

### 1.07 EXTRA STOCK:

- A. Provide extra stock as follows:
- B. Lamps: Ten of each type.
- C. Lenses: Three percent of quantity furnished (maximum of 10), minimum of one of each size and type.
- D. Ballasts: Ten of each type.

#### 1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Section 16010 shall apply.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 LIGHTING FIXTURES:

A. Shall conform to the drawings and fixture schedule, NEC Article 410 and the UL-57, "Electrical Lighting Fixtures".

- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed. Prepainted metal is not acceptable.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
  - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts shall be accessible for servicing without removing or dismantling the fixtures. Each fluorescent ballast serving lamps 30 watts and larger shall be bolted to the fixture body or housing with four studs or captive screws.

1. See paragraph on ballast.

- D. Lamp Sockets:
  - 1. Fluorescent sockets shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542 and ANSI C-81. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps, with the exception of those for "U" type lamps, shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
  - 2. Incandescent: Shall have porcelain enclosures and conform to the applicable requirements of UL 496.
  - 3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Shall have porcelain enclosures and conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI C-81.

E. Fluorescent fixtures and fixtures with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and relamping. Vapor tight fixtures shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of the latches.

- F. Metal Components:
  - 1. The manufacturer shall apply his standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking.
  - 2. Fixture shall be painted after fabrication. Pre-painted metal is not acceptable.
  - 3. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
  - 4. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

### 2.02 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Fluorescent Luminaires: See schedule on Drawings. 0.125" thick virgin acrylic lenses.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly. Install lamps in luminaires and Lamp holders.

C. For suspended lighting fixtures, the mounting heights shall provide the clearances between the bottoms of the fixtures and the finished floors as shown on the drawings

- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

E. In addition to the above the following are required for fixtures exceeding 20 pounds in weight. Note: Ceiling types are defined in ASTM Standard C635-69.

- 1. Where fixtures mounted in "intermediate" and Heavy Duty" ceilings weigh between 20 pounds and 56 pounds provide two 12 gage safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
- 2. Where fixtures weigh over 56 pounds they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to preven lateral motion.

F. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

- G. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
  - Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 1/4-20- secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gage safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 56 pounds shall be supported directly from the building structure.
  - 2. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - 3. Fixtures less than 15 pounds in weight and occupying less than two square feet of ceiling area

## University of South Carolina, Aiken USC Aiken Greenhouse Aiken, South Carolina

## USC PROJECT #H29-I337 PROJECT #12036.01

may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.

- a. Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
- b. The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
- c. The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- 4. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 5. Support surface-mounted luminaires; provide auxiliary support laid across top of ceiling T's, fasten to T using bolts, screws, rivets, or approved ceiling framing member clips. Install fluorescent luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot size independent of ceiling framing.

H. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gage wire hanger, and secured by approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.

### 3.02 CLEAN-UP AND RE-LAMPING:

A. Before final acceptance of the electrical work in all or any part of the building, the Contractor shall clean the bottoms, the trim, the reflecting surfaces, lenses, baffles, reflector cones and lamps of all lighting fixtures. He shall be responsible for masking the trims and bottoms of all lighting fixtures if necessary to protect the fixture during construction. He will ascertain and make sure that all lamps installed are exactly as specified for each fixture type. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to replace all burned out or inoperative lamps and inoperative ballasts in all fixtures before the building is accepted by the Owner so that all lighting fixtures will be in first class operating condition.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

#### 3.04 COORDINATION:

A. Contractor shall coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.

#### 3.05 LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE:

A. See schedule on the drawings.

## **END OF SECTION 16510**